Subject Descriptions for 2003-04 Calendar/Bulletin

In the subject description, each subject is identified by its own subject code with letters and numbers. The subject codes are presented in alphabetical order. For details of the coding system, please refer to the "Subject Coding System" under the section "General Information".

ACCT1111-2  Principles of Accounting  (3,2,1)
This subject aims at providing students with a general understanding of basic financial and management accounting concepts, principles, and their applications to various types of business organizations, and to enable students to use financial data to make sound business decisions.

ACCT1710  Introduction to Financial Accounting  (3,2,1)
This subject intends to give an overview of the fundamentals of financial accounting, including the accounting cycle, preparation of balance sheets and income statements, and basic analysis of financial statements. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT1720  Introduction to Management Accounting  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting or by instructor's permission
This subject intends to give an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting, and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT2111-2  Intermediate Accounting  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1111-2 Principles of Accounting
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital; the impact of valuation upon the determination of expenses and revenue; and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong accounting standards and international accounting standards is also covered.

ACCT2311-2  Cost and Management Accounting  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1111-2 Principles of Accounting
This subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT2450  Hong Kong Taxation  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1111-2 Principles of Accounting
This subject aims to introduce students to the principles and administration of the income tax system of Hong Kong. This subject reviews the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp and estate duties.

ACCT2510  Accounting Information Systems  (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: ACCT 1111 Principles of Accounting or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This subject provides in-depth analysis of accounting systems, particularly the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycle into reports for decision-makers. The subject will examine revenue and expenditure cycles associated with typical business organizations. It will also examine computerized database management systems that are commonly adopted in accounting systems.

ACCT 3111-2 Advanced Accounting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2111-2 Intermediate Accounting
This subject aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected topics in financial accounting and accounting theory. Students will be able to understand the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting, theoretical framework and application of accounting theories and contemporary issues. Various kinds of business and non-profit organizations and their reporting methods are discussed including parent-subsidiary and branch relationships, accounting for foreign operations, partnership, joint venture, current cost, etc. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred within the discussions.

ACCT 3310 Management Control (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2311-2 Cost and Management Accounting
This subject aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 3450 Tax Planning and Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation
This subject will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The subject will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the general aspects of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 3511-2 Auditing (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: ACCT 2111-2 Intermediate Accounting and BUS 2430 Company Law
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing; the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Society of Accountants, auditing in a Computer Information System (CIS) environment and contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 3710 Accounting in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1111-2 Principles of Accounting
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practices in mainland China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, cost and management accounting, accounting profession, governmental accounting and auditing, and current accounting issues.
ACCT 3720  International Accounting  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2111-2 Intermediate Accounting
This subject aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs. This subject examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the subject. This subject will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 4040  Accounting for Decision Making (2,2,0)
This subject stresses the analytical use of accounting information by managers in the modern global economy. Managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. Topics include financial accounting concepts, cash flow analysis, cost driver analysis, relevant costing, and performance evaluation.

ACCT 4050  Financial Statement Analysis  (2,2,0)
The objective of the subject is to develop an understanding of the use of financial information in decision-making contexts, taking into account the incentives of the producers and consumers of financial information. Users of financial information include management at various levels in a firm, corporate boards, individual and institutional equity investors, financial analysts, lenders (banks and bond investors), and regulators. The focus of the subject is to sharpen student's analytical abilities in financial statement analysis from a managerial and business strategy standpoint.

ACCT 4710  Issues in Accounting  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students with an understanding of the key financial accounting issues and their current literature. Topics will include: financial accounting theory and developments, financial disclosure, market expectation, earnings response, incremental information content, relative information content, accounting policy choice, measurement and valuation role of accounting, and accounting and derivative market.

ACCT 4720  Issues in Auditing  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students with an understanding of the key auditing issues and current auditing literature. Topics will include: auditing theory and developments, theories of auditor's judgement process, auditor independence, auditor switching, effects of audit reports, risk and materiality, uncertainty reporting, evidence, auditor's professional role, agency theory, and auditing in a computer information systems environment.

ACS 1210  Interpersonal Communication  (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply interpersonal and relational contexts of interaction. Analysis of the major variables in face-to-face communication
include topics on verbal and nonverbal behaviours, self-awareness and disclosure, interpersonal perceptions and communication competence, and types of relationship.

ACS 2110 Culture, Society and the Media (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication  
Social and cultural perspectives on communication are examined including theoretical foundations and approaches to the study of the mass media, the dominant types of discourses in the media, and the positioning of media and their audiences in social and cultural contexts.

ACS 2160 Leadership and Group Communication (3,2,1)  
Theories and processes of leadership and small groups are reviewed as relevant to enhance communication skills necessary for productive group interaction. Emphasis is placed on the types of small group discussions oriented toward effective problem solving, decision making and conflict management, as well as the role of leadership in the process, focusing on the behaviour of groups and leaders as inherently communicative. Students will study small group and leadership communication theory, research and practice from several different perspectives, focusing on how leadership emerges from the communication.

ACS 2210 Interviewing (3,2,1)  
Interpersonal communication in interviewing situations is examined including dyadic communication principles and specific applications in selection, appraisal, counselling, exit, journalistic, and survey interview situations.

ACS 2220 Nonverbal Communication (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication  
Nonverbal behaviour is examined as part of the package of interacting signals which are fundamental to interpersonal, group and all forms of mass mediated communication. Surveys of the major divisions of kinesics, proxemics, artifactual, chronemics and paralinguistics are supplemented with published scholarship in the comparatively minor areas of tactile, environmental and olfactory research. Cross-cultural implications are explored. Primary emphasis is placed on the practicalities for the communication professional who designs as well as interprets signs. A small research project gives practical experience for methodically recording naturalistic observation.

ACS 2230 Organizational Communication (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication  
This subject examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local setting will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to the local organizational practices.

ACS 2410 Intercultural Communication (3,2,1)  
The most important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication are explored. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect the process of interpersonal communication are examined from a cross-cultural perspective.
ACS 2610 Communication and Language (3,2,1)
This subject provides a broad-based introduction to the role language plays in the human communications process. It also introduces a relatively detailed vocabulary for describing the verbal aspects of communication phenomena and presents a number of basic principles for understanding how discursive communication works in daily practice.

ACS 2620 Public Communication (3,2,1)
This purpose of the public communication subject is to explore how the general principles of human communication are expressed in a variety of persuasive public communication genres and to teach the standards against which public communications may be evaluated. Thus, the subject focuses on the rhetorical criticism of various genres of public communication. Some of the topics explored include the nature of public communication itself, the various critical stances that may be taken toward public communication, and the significant genres of public communication that are most frequently subject to rhetorical criticism.

ACS 3210 International Communication (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
The theoretical and philosophical concepts fundamental to current international communication situations are explored, and the implications for the future evaluated. The flow of transnational communication technology and information and their consequences are investigated.

ACS 3230 Current Topics in Applied Communication Studies (3,0,3)
Prerequisites: COMM 2310 Communication Theory and COMM 2320 Communication Research
An in-depth study of a current topic of communication research and/or practice is provided. Topics are chosen and announced a semester in advance from among the following or others as approved by the Communication Studies Course Option Subcommittee: Communication Policy in Asia, Communication Policy in China, Family Communication, Gender Communication, Marxist-Leninist-Maoist Criticism and Communication, Media Effects, Political Communication, Semiotic Analysis, Semantics, or Telecommunications Policy.

ACS 3240 Argumentation (3,0,3)
This subject stresses the abilities to analyse other people's arguments and to construct and improve one's own arguments. Basic principles of practical reasoning are introduced from both the Chinese rhetorical perspective and the Western new rhetorical (or informal logic) perspective. Students prepare argumentative speeches with emphasis on anticipating and addressing the alternative perspectives held by members of critical, well-informed audiences.

ACS 3250 Qualitative Research in Communication (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 2320 Communication Research
This subject introduces the most widely used qualitative methods employed in the communication arts and sciences, building upon the general introduction to the research process and qualitative methods provided in COMM 2320 Communication Research. Students will learn how to formulate qualitatively appropriate research questions, how to collect, interpret and report qualitatively generated data, and how to prepare a formal proposal.
ACS 3310 Issues in Applied Communication (3,1,2)
Studies
Prerequisite: Senior standing
This is a capstone subject. It provides the opportunity to integrate knowledge about communication and apply it to a project culminating in a senior paper. The subject will survey problems, issues or controversies in communication in selected practical contexts and explore the applied aspect of communication concepts. Through readings and projects, students are to learn about communicative solutions to practical problems in a variety of contexts.

ACS 3480 Psychology of Communication (3,2,1)
This subject investigates the psychological dimensions of intrapersonal and interpersonal communication processes and the social psychological dimensions of interpersonal and mass communication.

ACS 3490 Rhetorical Approaches to Communication (3,2,1)
This subject provides a historical overview of the development of rhetorical theory and practice in China, Europe and the United States and its social antecedents and consequences from the classical period to the present day, with particular focus on the evolution of rhetorical concepts as they reflected and affected the social developments and intellectual histories of human beings.

ACS 3590 Applied Communication Studies (3,*,*)
Honours Project
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
The student will engage in independent research for one semester. Under the guidance of an adviser, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of ongoing research, find and analyse research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the dissertation under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the final semester, the student meets periodically with the chief adviser.

ACS 3610 Media Semiotics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject is intended for students who have already been introduced to the basic concepts of semiotics and the terminology of simple linguistic analysis. Emphasis is placed on imaginative critical awareness across the full spectrum of media. Film, print journalism, advertisements, broadcast and digital messages are compared and contrasted in terms of dominant media paradigms.

ACS 3620 Conflict and Negotiation (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject examines various theoretical approaches to negotiation and conflict management. The "Western" and "Eastern" negotiation styles will be compared and contrasted. Students will be involved in various simulated intercultural negotiation situations.

ACS 3630 Persuasion and Social Influence (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Taking a social scientific approach, this subject is designed to provide students with foundational theories
of persuasion and their applications to everyday situations. Specifically, this subject focuses on audience analysis, attitude formation, the attitude-behaviour relationship, and changing attitudes and/or behaviour. Persuasion practices in the Chinese culture will be compared with those in Western world.

**BIOL 1110 Animal Diversity**  \( (3,3,0) \)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject deals with the biogeographic distribution of major phyla of vertebrates and invertebrates, emphasizing their evolutionary classification and their trophic relationship in the environment. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1120 Animal Diversity Laboratory**  \( (1,0,3) \)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1110 Animal Diversity
These laboratory sessions cover the study of different animal phyla. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity**  \( (3,3,0) \)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject deals with the characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The emphasis will be placed on local flora. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1140 Plant Diversity Laboratory**  \( (1,0,3) \)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity
This practical subject trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant groups as well as techniques for algal and fungal culture, and histological techniques for preparation of plant specimens. Field trips will be conducted for the collection of local species and the study of habitats. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1210 Cell Biology**  \( (3,3,0) \)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject provides a general understanding of the molecular constituents, the fine structure and functions of cell organelles. Basic principles of research methodologies at cellular level are introduced. Fundamental knowledge on the growth and differentiation of cells, including cancer cells, are also discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1240 Cell Biology Laboratory**  \( (1,0,3) \)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
These laboratory exercises introduce the basic structure and use of light and electron microscopes, the staining procedures to examine the structures and the assay methods used in the study of the functions of organelles and macromolecules. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1310 Microbiology**  \( (3,3,0) \)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject is an introduction to the principles of microbial morphology, taxonomy and physiology
including culture methods, cell structure, microbial metabolism and nutrition, microbial cultivation and enrichment culture, microbial growth and ecology. Special attention is given to aspects of applied microbiology as well as the basic principles of immunology. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1320 Microbiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BIOL 1310 Microbiology
These are laboratory exercises which complement the Microbiology lecture series. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 1540 Applied Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology or AS-Level Biology
This subject introduces non-biology major students to the fundamentals of biological sciences. Subjects include microbiology, physiology, plant and animal diversity.

**BIOL 1550 Applied Biology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BIOL 1540 Applied Biology
These laboratory exercises introduce students to basic laboratory techniques in microbiology and animal physiology as well as methods of observation, collection and identification of representatives of the animal and plant kingdoms.

**BIOL 1620 You and Your Health (3,3,0)**
This subject introduces the basics of life and living to non-biology major students. Topics chosen are closely related to health and diseases. Particular health problems of public interest will be selected for discussion.

**BIOL 2110 Ecology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1110 Animal Diversity and BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity (for Biology students); or BIOL 1540 Applied Biology or SCI 1620 You and Your Environment (for non-Biology students)
This subject emphasizes biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow, nutrient cycles and succession. Human intervention such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability. This subject is open to Applied Biology, Applied Chemistry (Environmental Studies Concentration) and Geography majors only.

**BIOL 2120 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject aims to develop students' competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

**BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology and SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of
genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2170 Genetics and Evolution Laboratory (1,0,3)**  
Co-requisite: BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution  
This is a series of experiments exposing students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of Genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisites: BIOL 1110 Animal Diversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology  
This subject offers a fundamental knowledge of the principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2220 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**  
Co-requisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology  
This subject provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in Animal Physiology. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology  
This subject deals with the plant physiological processes such as plant water relations, plant nutrition, photosynthesis, translocation, phytochromes and their roles during plant growth and development, and plant morphogenesis. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain many plant life phenomena, which are required in the applied aspects of plant sciences, such as plant production and plant protection. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2240 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**  
Co-requisite: BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology  
These laboratory sessions are designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2250 Methods in Biological Research (2,2,0)**  
Pre-requisite: Year II standing  
The objective of this subject is to provide student with practical skills in conducting and reporting a scientific investigation. Special attention will be given to method design, safety issues, application of instrument and presentation skills. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 3170 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1310 Microbiology and SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject examines the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed on biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3260 Biological Resources and Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject is designed to promote an awareness of man's interaction with his abiotic and biotic environment through training in the principles of resource utilization and conservation as applied to biological systems. The subject focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Geography majors only.

BIOL 3280 Waste Treatment and Recycling(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject discusses the waste generated and the technologies for treatment and disposal of solid waste with the emphasis on waste reduction, reuse and recycling. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Geography majors only.

BIOL 3320 Immunology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This subject gives a detailed study of the fundamentals of immunology, including immunochemistry, serological reactions, immunobiology, allergy, immunogenetics, cell-mediated immunity, immunodeficiency diseases and current topics in immunology. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3350 Neurobiology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The subject studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The subject also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3370 Plant Protection (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1110 Animal Diversity, BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This subject deals with the fundamental principles of plant diseases caused by biotic agents and abiotic factors, with emphasis on plant protection, diseases and pest control. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3440 Plant Propagation and Breeding(3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Plant Diversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are
expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 3591-2 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9)**
An individual project on an interdisciplinary or applied topic in the final year, utilizing knowledge and skills acquired in this course. Assessment is based on a thesis and an oral presentation on completion of the project. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 4010 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This subject covers the principles and methods of biological and biomedical sciences. It aims at a more in-depth study of selected topics, such as production of recombinant proteins, toxicological study of drugs, and application of immunological techniques in research.

**BIOL 4020 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This subject provides up-to-date information in recent advance development in selected areas in environmental science and technology.

**BMS 1140 Biochemistry (3,3,0)**
This subject provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry with examples relevant to Chinese medicine. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids in the human body. Special attention is given to the respective building blocks, structures, functions and metabolisms. Bioenergetics, enzymes and coenzymes will also be discussed.

**BMS 1150 Biochemistry Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BMS 1140 Biochemistry
This subject provides students with practical training related to the principles of Biochemistry, and enables students to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical experiments, which include isolation and characterization of biomolecules, enzymatic mechanism and metabolism of some biomolecules.

**BMS 1180 Pathology (4,4,0)**
Pathology is the study of the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the human body caused by disease. Students will be introduced the basic principles of pathology and pathophysiology.

**BMS 1190 Pathology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BMS 1180 Pathology
This subject illustrates the basic and key pathological concepts by means of experiments and
demonstrations. It provides the students with practical experiences on the methods and apparatus frequently employed in clinical pathology.

**BMS 1211-2**  
**Basic Anatomy and Physiology I & II**  
介紹人體解剖學和組織學的基本知識，讓學生認識人體各項生理功能之機理。  
This subject aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

**BMS 1221-2**  
**Basic Anatomy and Physiology Laboratory I & II**  
在實驗課中利用視聽影像、模型、標本和組織切片加深學生在課堂上所學知識的理解。學生透過不同的實驗，學習人體的各種功能。  
Co-requisite: BMS 1211-2 Basic Anatomy and Physiology I & II  
This laboratory course aims to reinforce concepts taught in lectures by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens and tissue sections. The students will learn functional aspects of human body by conducting various experiments.

**BMS 1230**  
**Molecular Biology**  
讓學員認識分子生物的基礎及重組基因技術的使用與測定，並強調它們在生藥學上的應用。  
To provide students with the basic concepts of gene manipulation and detection. Special emphasis will be placed on their application in pharmacognosy.

**BMS 1240**  
**Molecular Biology Laboratory**  
向學員介紹在分子生物學中應用的基因調控和檢測技術。  
To introduce students with different genetic manipulation and detection techniques in molecular biology.

**BMS 1241-2**  
**Applied Anatomy and Physiology I & II**  
本課程旨在擴闊學員對人體解剖學、組織學、基本胚胎學和生理學的臨床應用知識，並訓練他們在臨床問題上的分析能力。  
This subject aims to extend the knowledges of gross anatomy, histology, basic embryology and physiology of human body, in particular to clinical application, and to equip students with problem-based clinical thinking.

**BMS 1250**  
**Medical Psychology**  
This subject aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the theories and concepts in medical psychology, developing their ability to apply psychological explanations to individual's daily social behaviour, and examining current psychological issues related to people in Hong Kong.
BMS 1600 Introduction to Medicine and Diseases (3,3,0)

This subject introduces the fundamental understanding of the relationship between medicine and diseases to non-Chinese medicine major students. Medicine will be explored from a historical and practical points of view. An integrated approach of Western and Chinese Medicine will be taken.

BMS 2110 藥理學(中西藥) (4,4,0)

Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy

本科旨在介紹常用的傳統西藥在治療普通疾病方面的實用理論、機理、臨床應用和副作用，並提供有關系統的中藥治療和中西藥相互作用的可能。

This subject provides basic knowledge of the principles, mechanisms of action, clinical applications and side effects of Western orthodox drugs in the treatment of common diseases and systemic disorders. Examples of the use of corresponding Chinese medicinal compounds in treating similar clinical problems and possible drug-herb interactions will also be introduced where applicable.

BMS 2120 藥理學(中西藥)實驗 (1,0,3)

Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy Laboratory

兼修科目：BMS 2110 藥理學(中西藥)

本實驗科目將與藥理學同步進行，旨在讓學生取得分析藥理問題的直接經驗。除了做實驗室分析外，更會利用電腦模擬系統進行教學。

Co-requisite: BMS 2110 Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy

Laboratory sessions will be conducted in synchrony with Pharmacology lectures. The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in solving specific pharmacological problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.

BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology (4,4,0)

The immune system is a defense system which protects the body from invading pathogens. This subject aims to (1) provide medical students with basic training in medical microbiology, and (2) introduce the basic understanding of the structure and functions of immune system. These include microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, detection of causative agents, and specific immunologic reactions to foreign antigens.

BMS 2240 Microbiology and Immunology—Laboratory (1,0,3)

Co-requisite: BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology

This subject introduces the fundamental concepts of microbiological and immunological techniques to students taking the course of Chinese medicine. These include (1) the basic techniques in handling microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, (2) the identification of lymphoid organs, antigen-antibody interactions, generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses, and (3) the application of immunological techniques in medical diagnosis.

BMS 2250 Medical Ethics (3,3,0)

This subject is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both
parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This subject provides an overview of these issues.

**BMS 3170 Fundamental Diagnosis** (4,4,0)
Diagnosis is the art of distinguishing one disease from another. The students are expected to study the three areas of diagnosis: (1) physical diagnosis which encompasses the determination of disease by inspection, palpation, percussion and ausculation; (2) pathologic diagnosis which observes the structural lesions present using cytologic and other methods; and (3) laboratory diagnosis which is based on the findings of various laboratory examinations or measurements.

**BMS 3190 Medical Statistics** (2,2,0)
The logic of statistical thinking is a very important element in medical education. Intelligent use of facts and figures is nowadays an essential part of the training for a doctor. This subject furnishes students with statistical concepts and ideas which are useful in medicine. Students' understanding will be fostered through computer experiments in a computer laboratory.

**BMS 3240 Community and Family Medicine** (3,3,0)
The major objectives of the subject are: (1) to introduce students the methods of studying society and population groups; (2) to describe the incidence and prevalence and what is known of the causes of the health problems which are of major concern in Hong Kong today; (3) to demonstrate to students the organization of the health services and of medical practice in Hong Kong; and (4) to describe community, clinical and preventive aspects of occupational health, environmental health, family health, and health education. The methods and findings of epidemiology which are of special use to clinical practitioners will also be introduced. Emphasis will be made on the application of Chinese medicine in the prevention, support and treatment of common diseases.

**BMS 3250 Internal Medicine** (4,4,0)
This subject deals with the diagnosis and medical treatment of disease and systemic disorders of the human body. Students of Chinese Medicine will be introduced the basic principles and practice of Western internal medicine. Correlation between the "diseases" used by Western medicine and the "symptoms" used by Chinese medicine will be made.

**BMS 3260 Internal Medicine Clinic** (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 3250 Internal Medicine
The subject provides student with practical clinical exposure to typical diseases in internal medicine. Visits of medical wards in hospitals and clinics will be arranged, with observations of the actual mode of clinical practice of Western internal medicine.

**BMS 3270 Emergency Medicine** (2,2,0)
This subject provides students with comprehensive knowledge of first aid procedures in the accident and casualty wards. The subject aims to provide knowledge of how to offer immediate assistance in the case of injury or sudden illness of the patient before arriving to the hospital.

**BMS 3280 Basis of Surgery** (2,2,0)
Surgery is the branch of medicine which treats diseases, injuries and deformities by manual or operative
methods. The objective of this subject is not to prepare graduates of the Chinese Medicine programme to work in surgical wards and operating theatres. Rather it provides enough basic vocabulary, principles and facts for students who may need to know what the surgeon has done to a patient. Students are expected to have a working knowledge of treating minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.

BMS 3591-2  专题研究（一）及（二）  (4,0,*)
Research Project I & II
在导师的指导下，本科将安排学生选择与中医药及生物医学有关的研究课题进行研究，让学生在实践中拓展知识，为将来担任研究工作打下基础，并培养学生作研究报告的技能。
Under the supervision of project supervisor(s), final year students are required to carry out an independent research on a topic in the areas of Chinese medicine and basic biomedical science. The research project provides students with the opportunities to extend knowledge and establish a solid foundation for the development of future research planning and reporting skills.

BUS 1130 Introduction to Business  (3,2,1)
This is an integrated subject designed to provide first year students with a fundamental understanding of the business environment, the nature and structure of modern business organizations, and selected business functions. It gives students a macro view of business as well as to provide them with meaningful and real-world-oriented information. This subject is offered to BBA students only.

BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business  (3,2,1)
This subject provides students with an understanding of fundamental mathematical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1160 Statistics for Business  (3,2,1)
This subject provides students with an understanding of fundamental statistical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1170 Principles of Law  (3,2,1)
This subject introduces to students the basic principles of Hong Kong legal system and how the various branches of Hong Kong law evolve over time. Special emphasis is placed on the Law of Tort and the Law of Contract, two aspects of law which are most useful to businessmen.

BUS 1630 The World of Business  (3,2,1)
This subject explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions, and will highlight how these skills and functions are useful in both business and non-business organizations. This subject aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.
BUS 2120 Business Communications (3,1.5,1.5)
Prerequisite: LANG 1160 English for Business
The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour (3,1.5,1.5)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
The objective of this subject is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting. Topics covered in this subject include individual perception and attitude, group and organizational communication, power and influence, motivation and leadership, and conflict and stress.

BUS 2310 Business Research Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1160 Statistics for Business
This subject will take a practical, skill-building approach to examining the nature of research, the formulation of research questions, research design and methods, and the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of research data and results. Based on the design and implementation of an applied research project, the subject will enable the student to become competent in finding, evaluating, and applying research findings to the wide range of problems that are encountered in designing, developing, implementing, and managing the human resources of the modern work organization.

BUS 2340 International Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
The primary objectives of this subject are: (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries and centrally planned economies; and (4) to familiarize students with the international business activities of Hong Kong companies.

BUS 2420 Management Science (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1160 Statistics for Business
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operations Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUS 2430 Company Law (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles of company law
including the formation of company, records, share and loan capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership.

**BUS 2460 Business Organization and Management in China**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject provides students with an overview of the environment, nature and structure of business organizations in mainland China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

**BUS 2470 Legal Aspects of China Business(3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This subject aims to introduce students to some of the major areas of Chinese commercial law that are of common concern to foreign businessmen doing business in mainland China.

**BUS 2520 Production and Operations Management**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject deals with the fundamental concepts of production and operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and their applications through problems and case studies. The subject will focus on the extent of application of production and operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary production and operations management problems.

**BUS 2620 Total Quality Management (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this subject is to prepare students to become better executives by learning the contemporary principles and best practices of total quality management. Students will be conversant with contemporary issues like 5-S; BPR; ISO9000:2000; ISO9004; ISO14000; USA, HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. Students will also be trained on the methods to improve the quality and productivity of organizations.

**BUS 2670 Commercial Law (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This subject provides students with a firm understanding of the basic principles of commercial law so that they will have the necessary legal knowledge to operate efficiently in today's business world.

**BUS 2710 Principles of Project Management(3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject provides students with both a theoretical and operational framework for project management, which involves getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Topics include developing an effective organizational structure for project management, project planning, network models used to schedule and control the activities of a project, costing, budgeting, quoting, and contract negotiation.

**BUS 2740 Game Theory for Business Decisions(3,2,1)**
The success of game theory is mainly due to its fundamental insight, which embeds decision making in a strategic or interactive environment, at a point of time and over time. The individual pursues an objective(s) under constraints in a situation in which other individuals pursue other objectives under constraints, and the problem is to characterize each individual's optimal decision at a point of time and over time in terms of the optimal decisions of other individuals, how these decisions interact to produce one or more equilibria, and the properties of equilibrium in each case. What renders the theory interesting and relevant is that (generally) these optimal decisions are determined under different specifications of information and deliberation regarding the opportunities and possibilities for individuals to communicate, negotiate, collude, make threats, offer inducements, and enter into agreements which are binding or enforceable to varying degrees and at varying costs. The present subject is a survey of the fundamental theory (and more importantly) applications of game theory to strategic decision making in a business environment.

**BUS 2770 Business Internship** (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The objective of this subject is to let students gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

**BUS 2810 Logistics and Supply Chain Management** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business, BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1160 Statistics for Business
It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge for understanding business operational process, help students evaluate and analyse the logistical and SCM solutions, develop individual's strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and apply those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems.

**BUS 3190 Strategic Management** (4,1.5,2.5)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It deals with decisions which determine the future direction and effectiveness of an organization. It uses the perspective of a general manager, not that of a functional area manager, and emphasizes the organization as a whole, not a sub-unit. It integrates the knowledge gained in previous subjects and develops an awareness of the impact of external forces and of actions by the firm and its rivals on the firm's strategies. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them.

**BUS 3220 Managerial Communications** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2120 Business Communications
Building upon students' basic written and oral communication skills, this subject is designed to prepare students for research and communication assignments, such as to write formal business reports, user documentation and administrative procedures statements. It is also intended to help students plan and
deliver oral presentations needed to defend decisions and recommendations and to understand the impact of human factors and corporate or organizational climate on communication effectiveness. Topics on interactional, interpersonal and intercultural communication as well as communication strategies will also be covered.

**BUS 3410 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 2460 Business Organization and Management in China
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various subjects in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

**BUS 3500 Business Ethics (2,1,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject covers a wide range of ethical issues to enlighten students' awareness of ethical issues experienced by corporations and professional managers. The subject is specifically designed to educate students regarding the legal and social expectations of ethical behaviours and to challenge students to think about the issues relating to corporate social responsibility. Most importantly, this subject enables students to understand and apply their personal values in making business decisions and to resolve ethical issues and dilemmas in business situations.

**BUS 3590 BBA Project (3,0,*)**
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and option subjects. Wherever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

* Individually supervised work.

**BUS 3610 Small Business Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject seeks to develop the students' entrepreneurial spirit and ability to manage a small business in Hong Kong. Upon completion of this subject, the students will: (1) understand the importance of small business and its status, problems and requirements for success; (2) have a sound grounding in the formation of a small business, its operations and management; (3) understand why strategic planning is important for running a small business successfully and how to formulate an appropriate plan for a small business enterprise; and (4) strengthen their knowledge and understanding of small business management problems and experiences through assigned cases/readings.

**BUS 3690 Cross-cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour
The primary objective of this subject is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization’s main asset: its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

**BUS 3720 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business, and BUS 1160 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II

This subject introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities and insurance, net annual premiums and net level premium reserves.

**BUS 4030 Legal Aspects of International Business (2,2,0)**

International business inevitably have to deal with legal problems in the course of their dealings. This subject will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of inward and outward foreign investment, political risk and protection, investment mode (i.e. branch, subsidiary or joint ventures), foreign exchange control, immigration problems of personnel, project financing, international distribution of goods, agency agreements, franchising and technology transfer agreements, intellectual property, international tax issues, international trade law, international investment law, international dispute resolution, and conflict of private international law.

**BUS 4050 Legal Aspects of China Trade and Investment (2,2,0)**

Business between Hong Kong and China is very substantial. Therefore, it is essential for Hong Kong business people doing business in China to understand the legal aspects of trade and investment in China. This subject will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of the PRC and the commercial and civil laws in the PRC.

**BUS 4060 Finance and Marketing Issues of China Business (2,2,0)**

This subject aims to examine various finance and marketing issues of China business. They include foreign investment in China, problems and issues in managing different forms of investment, financial systems in China, and the marketing environment and practices in China.

**BUS 4100 China Field Study (2,2,0)**

This field study of five days’ duration enables students to visit a city in the mainland. Provided with detailed information about the chosen location, its business environment, and background of the firms/organizations to be visited, participating students are required to produce both group and individual reports.

**BUS 4130 Management of Business Organizations in China (2,2,0)**
This subject provides students with an overview of the environments and structures of the business organizations and their management in China. The characteristics of Chinese organization behaviour and human resources management practices will be examined. Special attention is also given to management of township and village enterprises, Sino-foreign joint ventures, and private enterprises.

BUS 4160 Quality Management in the Global Environment (2,2,0)
At the wake of the new millennium with intensified competition, achieving business excellence in a global context has become a "necessity" for survival and growth for any sizable organizations. Thus our MBA students should be conversant with contemporary issues like ISO9000:2000; ISO9004; ISO14000; European, Japanese, USA, HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. With this scenario in mind, the objective of this subject is to prepare the students to be a competent strategist and facilitator for leading his/her organization towards modeling and achieving an internationally recognized quality award as its competitive strategy.

BUS 4170 Corporate Governance (2,2,0)
A person holding a managerial position or above in an organization must be familiar with the mechanics of corporate governance. It is however designed for students without a legal background. It will provide students with an understanding of corporate governance and the legal framework of companies in Hong Kong; contents of constitutional documents such as the memorandum and articles of association (M&A); major corporate governance issues involved in drafting the M&A; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; the company secretary's qualifications, duties, appointment and removal; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; audit committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-regulation, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

BUS 4180 Client-Based Research Methods (2,2,0)
This subject aims to give students the necessary methodological and statistical tools in order to carry out the client-based MBA Project in modules 6-8. Emphasis is on introducing students to qualitative and quantitative methods/techniques for making business decisions. Students learn to develop questionnaires and solve business problems by applying qualitative and quantitative methods, using software packages (EXCEL, SPSS), and interpreting generated solutions for decision-making scenarios.

BUS 4190 Operations and Supply Chain Management (2,2,0)
This subject will introduce the fundamental concepts of operations management, including the formulation of logistics policy, performance measures, and constraint management. The learning objective will also include the study of the up-to-date "LEAN" approach in managing the supply chain. The following concepts will be covered: forecasting and order management, global transportation planning, inventory management, material handling systems, and warehousing and packaging management. Relevant logistical techniques and methodologies will also be studied.

BUS 4200 MBA Seminar Series (2,2,0)
MBA seminars deal with contemporary issues in the business community. Speakers include senior business practitioners, visiting academics and faculty members. As the School offers MBA classes in
Hong Kong and selected mainland cities, seminars are to be organized in all these locations. Instead of a single-speaker seminar, some of these seminars may involve several speakers, in different presentation modes, and may be with a duration of half-day, one-day or even residential seminar of more than one day on a specific theme area. Besides, overseas study tours may be organized and students may choose to participate in such tours.

**BUS 4210 MBA Seminar Series and Hong Kong Field Study**

This one-week field study enables MBA students from mainland classes to study the business environment and current issues of Hong Kong. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

**BUS 4221-3 MBA Project Report (1.0,*)**

The MBA Project is based on action-learning. The students form teams of four members, and work with a client company. The student groups are composed of students with different functional areas of expertise. This draws on the functional strengths of individual students, and requires a "functional contribution" from individual students.

**BUS 4710 Advanced Chinese Business Law(3.3,0)**

This subject prepares MPhil and PhD students for in-depth research into selected topics in business law of the People's Republic of China (PRC). Topics will include: sources of PRC law, general principles of civil law, opinions of the Supreme People's Court, law reports, economic contracts and joint ventures, business vehicles, corporate governance, listing, bills of exchange, intellectual property, and dispute resolution.

**BUS 4720 Advanced Research Methods For Business (3,3,0)**

The subject is a hybrid course, designed for MPhil and PhD students in business, aiming at building up an in-depth understanding to conduct basic research in business topics, and enabling them toward their theses being the focus. It requires a variety of inputs, from the creative originating of concepts, to the technology of analysis, to communicating (perhaps publishing) results. Topics will include: philosophy of science, overview of research methods, statistics, measurement theory, multivariate analysis, and research on how to do research.

**CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry

This subject provides a mechanistic approach to the studies of organic reactions with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structure determination. It also stresses molecular rearrangement, aromatic chemistry, di- and poly-functional compounds, and the design of multi-step synthesis. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 1121-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I & II (1.0,3)**

Prerequisites: A-Level Chemistry (for CHEM 1121) and CHEM 1121 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (for CHEM 1122)

Co-requisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This laboratory subject is designed to familiarize the students with the application of organic chemistry. The preparation skills of the students are to be developed by performing different types of organic reactions. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
The fundamental principles of classical quantitative chemical analysis, gravimetric and volumetric analysis will be introduced, together with the statistical treatment of analytical data. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 1220 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I
This subject provides students with practical experience in applying the techniques studied in Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Analysis I to the solution of analytical problems, including those of a practical nature. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorial I (0,0,1)**
Co-requisites: CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Chemistry Department.

**CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorial II (0,0,1)**
Co-requisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Chemistry Department.

**CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Year I standing
This is intended to be the first chemistry course subject for all Applied Chemistry Majors. It is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized course subjects that follow. The topics discussed include atomic and molecular structures, chemical bonding, stoichiometric and thermochemical calculations, intermolecular forces and states of matter.

**CHEM 1320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1,0,3)**
**CHEM 2320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1,0,3)**
Co-requisites: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
These subjects provide students with practical work related to the principles studied in Physical Chemistry I & II. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
This subject provides students with the fundamental concepts and applications of chemical thermodynamics essential for science studies. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
This subject gives a detailed treatment of topics selected from Organic and Physical Chemistry. The discussion of stereochemistry, molecular rearrangements, and chemistry of carbonyl compounds, carbanions and natural products is to be preceded by bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics and surface catalysis.

CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
Experiments are selected to illustrate the principles discussed in Chemistry for Life Science.

CHEM 1620 Chemistry in Our Daily Life (3,3,0)
This subject introduces non-chemistry major students to chemical principles and practices of selected topics. To enable students to make informed judgements on crucial issues that are of current interest, the emphasis is on the relevance and importance of chemistry to our present way of life.

CHEM 2111-2 Inorganic Chemistry I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I
The first half of this one-year subject presents theories of atomic structure, bonding, acids and bases, periodicity and properties of the elements in the light of the concept of electronic structure and its importance. The second half focuses largely on selected topics in the field of inorganic chemistry, such as coordination, organometallic chemistry and solid state chemistry and on their applications in industry and our daily life. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2111 Inorganic Chemistry I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2112 Inorganic Chemistry II
This subject provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry I & II. Experiments are designed for students to gain practical experiences in Inorganic Chemistry after they have studied the lecture subjects. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2130 Biochemistry I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II
This subject gives an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Special attention is given to their structures, properties, catabolisms and biosyntheses. Enzymes will also be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2140 Biochemistry II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2130 Biochemistry I or SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
Building on the first subject in Biochemistry, CHEM 2130, this subject highlights the diverse applications of biochemical science in areas such as the nutritional biochemistry of vitamins and minerals, photosynthesis, the biochemistry of hormones, enzyme structures and mechanisms, modern techniques in biochemistry, bioanalytical and biomonitoring techniques, nucleic acids chemistry and anti-cancer drug design and molecular toxicology. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry and Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 2160 Applied Chemical Spectroscopy (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This is an introductory subject to spectroscopy. In this subject, the basic principles and applications of some major spectroscopic techniques used in chemistry will be discussed.

CHEM 2220 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2242 Instrumental Analysis II
Students are required to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture subject in the laboratory. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1210 Analytical Chemistry
Instrumental techniques like spectroscopy, flame emission and atomic absorption, solvent extraction and chromatography will be studied. This subject forms the basis for advanced studies in instrumental analysis, environmental studies and industrial studies. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2242 Instrumental Analysis II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I
Operating principles of other analytical techniques including Fourier Transformation techniques in infrared and Raman spectroscopy, electroanalytical methods, and mass spectroscopy, are to be discussed in detail together with the use of the computer in chemical instrumentation. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorial III (0,0,1)
Co-requisites: CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I, CHEM 2111 Inorganic Chemistry I and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I, CHEM 2111 Inorganic Chemistry I and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Chemistry Department.

CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2241 Instrumental Analysis I
This subject continues to present to students the physical concepts in chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to applied electrochemistry, applied spectroscopy and materials science. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.
CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
This subject emphasizes the presentation of the techniques and instrumentation involved in modern chemical analysis. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 2520 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory
Co-requisite: CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This subject provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 2530 Chemistry for Applied Physics (3,2.5,1.5)
Prerequisite: HKCEE Chemistry
This subject covers analytical methods commonly used in chemical laboratories with special emphasis on spectroscopic method and provides background in general chemistry for physics students for later parts of their course (laboratory sessions are included). This subject is open to Physics majors only.

CHEM 3150 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This subject is designed to introduce topics concerning polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer technology. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3420 Applied Electrochemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 2112 Inorganic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This subject is concerned mainly with the presentation of the principles of applied electrochemistry and the contemporary applications of electrochemical techniques, illustrated with examples selected from local industries. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3430 Pharmaceutical Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II or CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science, CHEM 2130 Biochemistry I or SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject provides a systematic study of the various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

CHEM 3440 Bioorganic and Natural Products Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 2130 Biochemistry I or SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry and Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 3450 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This subject gives an outline on the basic concepts of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3460 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2112 Inorganic Chemistry II
The objective of this subject is to provide a concise introduction to Organometallic Chemistry. Upon completion of the subject, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3591-2 Applied Chemistry Project I & II (3,0,9)
Pre-requisite: Year III standing
An individual project which is usually of interdisciplinary or applied subjects in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3910 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: Year II standing and CHEM 3150 Polymer Chemistry for topic in Advanced Polymer Chemistry
This subject is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of chemistry with current research interest. Possible topics included Bioinorganic Chemistry, Sensors, Separation Science, Analytical Spectroscopy, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Pericyclic Reactions, Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Mechanisms. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 4210 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics (2,2,0)
The objective of this subject is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design techniques.

CHEM 4220 Chemical Instrumentation (2,2,0)
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this subject will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 4230 Separation Science (2,2,0)
Topics selected aim to educate graduate students at the MSc level to understand concepts of the more advanced nature in separation science focusing on the recent development of both gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, and capillary electrophoresis.

CHEM 4240 Analytical Spectroscopy (2,2,0)
This subject reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectrometries) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectrometries) on the other.

CHEM 4250 Laboratory Management (2,2,0)
The objective of this subject is to introduce concepts of quality assurance, issues pertaining to laboratory management, basic principles of experimental design and chemometrics, and methods for efficient management of analytical laboratories.

CHEM 4260 Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry (2,2,0)
This subject provides an up-to-date introduction on some of the most recent advances and developments in various areas and techniques of local relevance.

CHEM 4270 Electroanalytical Chemistry (1,1,0)
This subject illustrates the basic principles and applications of modern electroanalytical methods at the advanced level.

CHEM 4280 Surface Analysis (1,1,0)
This subject provides a detailed treatment of surface analytical techniques, such as XPS, UPS, AES, SAM, and SIMS. Applications of these techniques to the studies of heterogeneous catalysis, polymer, semiconductor, material corrosion, etc will be demonstrated to the students.

CHEM 4290 Thermal Analysis (1,1,0)
This subject provides a detailed treatment of thermal analytical and related techniques, such as TGA, DTA, DSC, and TMA. Applications of these techniques will be demonstrated to the students.

CHEM 4311-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (1,*,*)
CHEM 4313 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (2,*,*)
These subjects aim to provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

CHEM 4321-2 Seminars (0.25,*,0)
CHEM 4323-4 Seminars (0.25,*,0)
In these subjects, regular seminars will be organized which must be attended by MSc students. There are two kinds of seminar sessions. The first kind is given by invited speakers from outside institutions and industries who are experts of a particular field, e.g. food analysis and drug analysis. This will enlighten the students on current trends and developments in chemical analysis, in analytical problems of global and local interests. The students themselves constitute the second kind of speaker. Each of them is required to present a seminar based on literature research on a selected topic of his/her own choice.

CHEM 4331-2 Dissertation (3,*)
A 15-month (part-time) dissertation on an analytical related topic is to be completed independently by each candidate under the supervision of faculty members in the Department of Chemistry or in conjunction with qualified scientists or experts in industrial, government, or other testing laboratories.

**CHEM 4340 Environmental Analysis and Monitoring**
This subject provides students with conceptual information, general principles and practical utility of important environmental sampling and analysis techniques most commonly used in environmental research and pollution control.

**CHEM 4710 Current Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject exposes postgraduate students to important topics in different areas of chemistry with current research interest. Possible topics include Chemosensors and Biosensors, Electroanalytical Chemistry, Mass Spectrometry and Applications, New Materials, Structures and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Total Synthesis of Natural Products.

**CHEM 4720 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This subject is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to the postgraduate research students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, Mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

**CHEM 4730 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
The objective of this subject is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design techniques.

**CHEM 4740 Chemical Instrumentation (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this subject will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

**CHEM 4750 Separation Science (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Topics selected aim to educate graduate students at the MSc level to understand concepts of the more advanced nature in separation science focusing on the recent development of both gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, and capillary electrophoresis.

**CHEM 4760 Analytical Spectroscopy (3,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing

This subject reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectroscopies) on the other.

CHI 1110 文學概論 (3,2,1)
Introduction to Literature
本科內容分為二部分：第一部分介紹關於文學各層面的說法，及研究文學的不同方法；第二部分討論中國文學的各種體式。使學生對文學各重要方面有基本認識。

The first section introduces the different aspects of literature with particular emphasis on Chinese approaches to the study of literature. The second section deals with the Chinese literary genres and subgenres, their various techniques of writing, and the diversified literary "styles".

CHI 1120 現代漢語語法 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。

This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

CHI 1130 文字學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Etymology
本科內容包括（一）漢字起源、（二）漢字形體的演變、（三）《說文解字》與六書、（四）古文字學概說，目的在使學生對於中國文字的形構流變與用法有一定了解。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

The subject content includes (1) the origin of Chinese characters, (2) the transformation of the form of Chinese characters, (3) the study of Shuo Wen Jie Zi and Liu Shu, and (4) the study of paleography. These four areas of study will be broadly covered to enable students to acquire the knowledge of morphology in terms of Chinese characters. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1150 歷代詩選 (3,3,0)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
本科旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌閱讀及欣賞能力。教師亦可指導同學寫詩，培養同學之寫作能力。

This subject is designed to foster students' ability to analyse and appreciate classical Chinese poetry. In order to enhance students' proficiency of writing, the instructor will also guide students to compose poems.

CHI 1170 讀書指導 (3,2,1)
Study Skills and Research Methodology
本科教授學生學習中國語言及文學的基本方法，為學生在大學三年的學習，畢業論文寫作，以及日後獨立研究奠下基礎。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

This subject introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature.
Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, honours project and future independent studies. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 1180 古代漢語 (Classical Chinese)**
本科旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 1610 中國文學欣賞 (Appreciation of Chinese Literature)**
本科專為從未接受文學專業訓練,但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。課程設計以作 品之賞析為主,並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介,旨在通過引介著名中國文學作品 以喚起前學生自發研讀中國文學作品之興趣。
This subject is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The subject will place emphasis on the understanding and appreciation of literary works, and a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and arts will also be provided. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this subject aims at arousing students' interest in Chinese literature.

**CHI 2110 詩經 (Shi Jing)**
本科目的在使學生對詩經之來源、體例、作法、語言藝術特色及思想內容有全面了 解。學生在探討詩義過程中,可得研究方法之基本訓練,透過作品欣賞分析,並可 提高文學修養,認識中國文學古老根源。
Prerequisite: CHI 1150 Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
This subject aims at providing students with a comprehensive knowledge of the Shi Jing. Its origins, styles, art of composition, ideas and thoughts, and literary artistry will be dealt with. It is also intended that, as a result, students will acquire research techniques as well as an understanding of ancient Chinese literature and of literature as a whole.

**CHI 2120 聲韻學 (Chinese Phonology)**
本科宗旨在於指導學生學習漢語各個時期的聲、韻、調系統及其發展的規律。科目 的講授,理論和應用並重,使學生掌握聲韻學的重要專門知識,以提高閱讀古書和研究古典文學、文獻的能力,並在漢語語言學方面的進一步研究,奠定良好的基 礎。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
CHI 2130  
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Prose
本科目的在於提高學生閱讀古籍的能力，充實其對傳統文學的認識。課程內選讀歷代散文名篇，分析篇章結構，探討主題思想並詮釋語法文義。每一文體，將就其個別藝術特色詳加說明，以便顯示各類文體不同的風格要求。
This subject aims at promoting the students' proficiency in reading Chinese classics, thereby enriching their knowledge of classical literature. The diversified texts will be incorporated into various modes of teaching so that the organic structure, themes and motifs, syntax, and their literary meanings will be dealt with. Attention will also be given to the styles of different prose forms.

CHI 2150  
Contemporary Chinese Literature (1949 and After)
本科旨在使學生了解一九四九年以來中國大陸、香港和台灣的主要文藝思潮，並指導學生研究這一時期的重要作家和作品。
This is a survey of the literature of mainland China, Hong Kong and Taiwan since 1949. The subject involves a critical study of the major authors and their representative works.

CHI 2180  
Classical Chinese Fiction
先修科目： CHI 1110 文學概論
本科旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
This subject is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2190  
Zhuang Zi
本科重點在引導學生深入研讀《莊子》一書，俾全面理解莊子思想系統，考察其在中國文化中之影響，並剖析莊子散文風格與技巧。
Students will be guided to make a thorough study of the book of Zhuang Zi, to fully understand Zhuang Zi's doctrinal system, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact that he makes on Chinese culture.

CHI 2210  
Modern Chinese Literature (1917_1949)
本科旨在闡明二十世紀初至四十年代末現代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表作品，以養成學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。供中國語言文學、人文學科及翻譯學生修讀。
This subject is concerned with the historical development of modern Chinese literature from the beginning of the 20th century to 1940s. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature, Humanities and Translation majors.
CHI 2260 Lun Yu (3,2,1)

Lun Yu

本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。科目內容，分為兩部分：（一）章句研讀：選讀若干重要篇章，由教師講解，其餘則令學生自行研讀；（二）專題講解：對孔子之思想體系、哲學思想、教育思想、政治思想等分題研究。

Through a detailed study of the original texts, students will be able to grasp the meaning of Confucius and the tenets of the Confucian school. Two approaches to the study will be adopted: (1) textual analysis, certain portion of the texts will be extracted for class discussion or for private study; (2) thematic exposition, certain themes concerning the philosophical system of Confucius, such as his philosophy of education and philosophy of politics, will be attempted.

CHI 2620 Selected Works of Western Literature (3,2,1)

Selected Works of Western Literature

先修科目︰ CHI 1110 文學概論

本科旨在透過選讀西方文學的重要作品，使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以透過本科從不同的角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature

This subject offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 2630 Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics (3,2,1)

Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics

先修科目︰ CHI 1120 現代漢語語法、CHI 1130 文字學及CHI 1180 古代漢語

本科引導學生深入研究對中國語言學有重要影響的著作並培養學生對不同的語文理論有分析、判斷的能力。

Prerequisites: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 1180 Classical Chinese

This subject guides students to study in depth important works in Chinese linguistics and enhance students' analytical ability and critical judgement of different Chinese linguistic theories.

CHI 2640 Practical Chinese Grammar (3,2,1)

Practical Chinese Grammar

先修科目︰ CHI 1120 現代漢語語法

本科以CHI 1120現代漢語語法為基礎，引導學生把語法知識與語文運用結合，進一步提高學生運用語文及分析說明語文問題的能力。

Prerequisite: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar

On the basis of CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this subject emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and
appropriateness of Chinese sentence with a view to enhancing writing proficiency.

CHI 2650 韻文習作  
(3,3,0)  
Rhymed Literature Writing  
本科宗旨在於訓練學生寫作韻文的能力。  
This subject is designed to enhance the students' ability to write rhymed literature.

CHI 3120 文學批評  
(3,2,1)  
Literary Criticism  
先修科目: CHI 1110 文學概論  
本科以中國傳統文學批評為經、西方文學理論為緯，通過比較研究，使學生了解文學批評的內容、方法、目的，藉以提高學生對文學作品的理解、鑑賞和批評的能力。  
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature  
The contents of the subject will mainly comprise the traditional theories of Chinese literature. Theories of Western literature will be introduced as a comparative study. The aim of the subject is to familiarize students with the meaning, method and purpose of literary criticism so that they will be better equipped to understand, appreciate and judge literary works of art.

CHI 3591-2 論文寫作  
(3,*,*),  
Honours Project  
本科訓練學生綜合本科所學以恰当的方法及形式撰寫研究論文。供中國語言文學三年級學生修讀。  
To train students to integrate their learning into a piece of research work by using the appropriate methodology and present the research outcome in proper format. This subject is open to Year III majors in Chinese Language & Literature.

CHI 3630 文心雕龍  
(3,2,1)  
Wen Xin Diao Long  
先修科目： CHI 1110 文學概論  
本科研讀《文心雕龍》一書，使學生掌握到文學創作的總原理文學本體、創作規律、鑑賞及批評方法，從而加強其閱讀理解能力、提高其寫作水平。  
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature  
*Wen Xin Diao Long* is a classic in Chinese literary criticism. Its system of literary theory had a great influence on the development of Chinese literature. Any student interested in the history of Chinese literature should be acquainted with this important work. In teaching the subject, topic discussion and textual analysis will receive equal treatment, so that the content of the work is fully grasped.

CHI 3640 楚辭  
(3,2,1)  
Chu Ci  
本科引導學生認識《楚辭》的重要特色及其影響。舉凡《楚辭》產生的時代背景及地域因素、作家的生平思想與作品的關係、作品的思維內容與藝術表現，以及《楚辭》在中國文學史上的地位等，均在討論之列。  
This subject guides students to study the characteristics and influence of an ancient anthology *Chu Ci*. Its
historical and environmental background, the authors' lives and thoughts and their impact on the works, its
artistry and significance in literary history are the topics to be addressed.

CHI 3660 Chinese Classical Drama
Classical Chinese Drama
This subject concerns with the historical development and various types of classical Chinese drama,
with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation. This subject is
open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3680 Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
Areas of study include a selection of the lyrics of the Sung dynasty and the songs of the Yuan dynasty.
The metre, language, composition and the meanings of the genres will be treated, so that students might
know the origin, evolution, style and creation of such writings.

CHI 3690 Chinese Rhetoric
Chinese Rhetoric
A basic introduction to Chinese rhetoric, especially the methods. It covers the basic theories, historical
development and principles of application. Its primary purpose is to cultivate the students' abilities in the
analysis and use of the Chinese Language.

CHI 3710 Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
This subject will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) for an in-depth study. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3750 Chinese Thought and Chinese Literature
Chinese Thought and Chinese Literature
The subject examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism,
Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 3760 Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
The subject trains students to write fiction that is clear, logical, and well-structured.

Page 35
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability in appreciating fiction as works of art and allowing students to have actual experience in creative writing of modern fiction. Emphasis will be put on training students to write fluent and well-structured fiction.

CHI 3780 现代散文写作 (3,2,1)  
Modern Chinese Prose Writing  
本科训练学生创作文字通顺、结构良好的现代散文。  
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured creative prose.

CHI 3810 史传文选读 (3,2,1)  
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings  
本科选读一部文艺价值较高之史学著作，如《左传》、《史记》或《汉书》等，从文学审美学角度探讨传统历史文化；提高学生理解史传文学之历史人物形象、叙事风格、审美意识和文学表现技巧等课题；更进一步认识中国传统史学和文学、历史和中国传统小说之关系。  
This subject will select a historical masterpiece which is of higher literature value such as Zuozhuan, Shiji and Hanshu. It will study historical culture from the aesthetical perspectives and provides students with a better understanding of historical characters, styles of narration, aesthetical concousness and literature expression skills as found in the historical canons. It will further look into the relations between the traditional historiography and the literature, the history and the Chinese traditional novels.

CHI 3820 訓詁學 (3,2,1)  
Chinese Semantics  
先修科目: CHI 1130 文字學及 CHI 2120 音韻學  
本科旨在使学生了解训詁之理论及方法，並從詞義學及古籍訓釋兩方面探讨當今訓詁學所應涵括的課題。  
Prerequisites: CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 2120 Chinese Phonology  
This subject is designed to enhance the student's understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It will discuss the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classics.

CHI 3860 中國語言文學專題研究 (3,2,1)  
Special Topics in Chinese Language  
先修科目： CHI 1120 現代漢語語法、CHI 1130 文字學及 CHI 1180 古代漢語  
本科對中國語言文學有關科目如文字學、音韻學、訓詁學、語法學、修辭學等作深入的專題研究。供中國語言文學學生修讀。  
Prerequisites: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 1180 Classical Chinese  
This subject is an advanced study of specific problems in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3910 中國文學理論批評專題 (3,2,1)  
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory  
本科旨在使学生认识中国传统文学批评理论中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以
言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫
柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、
「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。供中國
語言文學學生修讀。

This subject is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the
pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they
might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories. This subject
is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3920 古典小說戲劇專題研究**  (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama
本科透過深入研究一至兩部長篇小說或戲劇，提高學生對中國古典小說、戲劇之認
識，並於小說、戲劇之布局、結構、人物描寫等技巧有更深入之了解。供中國語言
文學學生修讀。
This subject is designed as an in-depth analysis of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3930 古典文學專題研究**  (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature
本科在古典文學範圍內(古典長篇小說及戲劇除外)選取特別專題(如專書、個別
作家、文類、朝代)，作較深入研究。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), author, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3940 現當代文學專題研究**  (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
先修科目: CHI 1110 文學概論
本科於現當代中國文學範圍內選取特別專題（如專書、個別作家、文類、時期），
作較深入研究。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3950 諸子選讀**  (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
本科加強學生閱讀古籍能力，提升其對古代思想文化認識，並訓練獨立思考能力。
供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to read Chinese classics through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
CHI 3960  Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
本科選讀先秦儒家古籍，或以人物為中心，或以專門學派著作作為中心，藉此增強學生對古代儒家思想的認識。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject enrich students' knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3970  Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature
本科以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，使修習者對此現象有深入的認識。
This subject will study a selected topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the subject.

CHI 3980  Single Author Forum (Modern or Contemporary Writer)
本科增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
Prerequisite: CHI 2210 Modern Chinese Literature (1917-1949)
An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature.

CHI 3990  Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature
本科旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、繪畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國文學之間的相生互滲，經由不同門類不同媒體的藝術作品的比較和闡釋，加深學生對中國文化及文學的了解。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
This subject is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students' understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 4011-2  Research Method and Seminar
本科旨在使學生熟悉一般方法論與中國文學、文化、語言學科的專業研究方法，經由必要的基本訓練，掌握從確定研究方向、選擇研究課題、蒐集研究資料到撰寫學術論文以及發表研究成果的能力。
This subject familiarizes students with research methodologies with particular reference to the studies in Chinese literature, language and culture. Starting from basic training, students will acquire the ability to identify a research area, select a research topic, write a dissertation and present the research outcome.
CHI 4020  Chinese Literature Masterpieces (3,3,0)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Literature
This subject will focus on a prominent work of Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study of the selected work, students' ability to do researches on literary works will be enhanced.

CHI 4030  Chinese Literature Special Topics (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Literature
This subject will focus on a selected topic in Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study, students will have a thorough understanding of the content, origin, development and influence of the topic. Students will also be conversant with predecessors' researches on the topic. This subject aims at stimulating students' interest in Chinese literary studies and deepening their knowledge of a special topic in Chinese literature.

CHI 4040  Chinese Linguistics and Etymology Masterpieces (3,3,0)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Linguistics and Etymology
This subject guides students to study an important work in Chinese linguistics and etymology (such as Shuo Wen Jie Zi, Guang Yun, Ma Shi Wen Tong, and Wang Li's Gudai Hanyu). It aims at enhancing students' understanding of the work through close reading. Students will also be guided to investigate the theoretical framework and evaluate the merits and shortcomings of the work, through which a sound basis of researches in Chinese linguistics and etymology can be established.

CHI 4050  Chinese Linguistics Special Topics (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Linguistics
This subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of recent development and achievements of the study of Chinese linguistics. It will also stimulate students' research interest and illuminate possible research directions for them.

CHI 4060  Chinese Culture Special Topics (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Culture
This course discusses various aspects of Chinese culture, possibly involving different fields and related knowledge areas.
This subject explores a special topic in Chinese culture. Possible topics include the mutual influence between different disciplines, such as Chinese philosophy, history, language, literature and arts. It aims at broadening students’ vision and encouraging them to reflect on cultural issues from various perspectives.

CHI 4070  中國古代思想與今日社會 (3,3,0)

**Traditional Chinese Thought and Modern Society**

This subject examines the role, contribution and possible influences of Confucianism and Taoism in contemporary society. It also explores their dialogic relationship with other prominent trends of modern thoughts.

CHI 4081-2  論文 (3,3,0)

**Dissertation**

The dissertation trains students to integrate their learning into a piece of research work by using the appropriate methodology and to present the research outcome in proper format. During the second semester of the first year of study, students have to choose a research topic from one of the three domains of Chinese language, literature and culture from which he/she has taken two subjects, and then start doing the project under the guidance of a supervisor. By the end of October in the first semester of the second year, students have to submit a research outline and a detailed bibliography, and the supervisor will submit a progress report to the Department by the end of the semester. Students have to turn in their dissertations by mid-June in the second semester of the second year. Late submission without prior approval of the supervisor and the Department will be penalized by lowering one letter grade. Mid-July is the deadline. This subject does not hold regular classes, but students have to make regular contacts with their supervisor to ensure proper progress.

Without the prior approval of the Department, students cannot change the topic. The upper limit of the dissertation is 25,000 characters.

CHI 4711-2  研究生研討會 (3,3,0)

**Graduate Student Seminar**

This is a required subject for all PhD and MPhil students (unless the principal supervisor in consultation
with the co-supervisor and the head of department determines otherwise). Students will take turn to report his/her progress in his/her thesis research. The report will be open to comments from all participants.

CMED 1110  
**History of Chinese Medicine**  
(3,3,0)

This subject strives to provide students with a sound basis for the study of Chinese medicine by offering them a sketch of the history of Chinese traditional medicine and its influence on different cultures in the East, including Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian countries. After taking this subject, students should better understand the Chinese medicine as an academic discipline, and its strengths and limitations. In this one-semester subject, special attention will be given to major classical medical texts, fundamental theories, works and contributions of important practitioners and medical scientists.

CMED 1120  
**Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine**  
(4,4,0)

This subject introduces to students the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, five Elements and Viscera.

CMED 1130  
**Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine**  
(6,4,2)

This subject introduces four major diagnostic methods, the theories and skills of differentiation of syndromes. Emphasis is placed on the differentiation of syndromes according to pathological changes of the viscera.

CMED 1131  
**Ancient Chinese Medical Prose**  
(3,2,1)

This subject surveys the grammatical features of classical Chinese in terms of syntax, vocabulary and textual structure. By extensive reading and topical discussions, students' reading ability in classical Chinese will be enhanced. Language teachers in future and those who have to make use of materials in classical Chinese in their learning and career will find this subject helpful.

CMED 1132  
**Ancient Chinese Medical Prose**  
(3,2,1)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II  elected Readings
訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍, 透過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻, 幫助學生掌握古代漢語規律, 提高閱讀古文獻能力, 幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。
This subject is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1141-2 中醫現狀與展望 (0,0,0.5)
Chinese Medicine Current Practices and Future Directions
本科旨在向學生介紹中醫的概況和發展現狀及其在香港醫療保健系統中的角色。學生們將會通過講授和研討會的形式去了解健康與疾病的概況、中醫的管理及職業的問題。供中醫醫學士課程及其他有興趣的學生修讀。
This subject aims to provide an overview of Chinese medicine and its role in Hong Kong's health care system. Through lectures and seminars students will be introduced to the concept of health and disease, and the regulatory and professional issues of Chinese medicine. This subject is open to Chinese Medicine majors and all other interested students.

CMED 1210 中國醫學史 (2,*,* *)
History of Chinese Medicine
此課程介紹中國醫學的起源、發展及不同時期的重要事件、人物、著作及學術成就，使同學對中醫的過去、現狀與將來發展有一概括了解。
This subject introduces the origin and development of Chinese medicine and the important events, figures, works and academic achievements in different historical periods so that the students can get a general idea of the past, present and the future of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1220 中醫基礎理論 (4.5,*,* *)
Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine
通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握中醫學的哲學基礎、中醫學對正常人體的認識、對疾病認識以及養生與治療的原則。
The study of this subject will allow the students to grasp the philosophical basis of Chinese medicine, knowledge of human body and diseases, and the principles of health cultivation and treatment of diseases.

CMED 1230 人體解剖學和生理學導論 (3,*,* *)
Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology
概略地介紹解剖及生理知識，如內臟、骨骼及肌肉等的位置及功能，使學員了解人體的基本結構，懂得常用名詞的意義，為進一步學習各系統的生理、病理打下基礎。
This subject briefly introduces knowledge of anatomy and physiology including the location and function of internal organs, skeletons and muscles, so as to allow the students to understand the basic structure of human body and the meaning of the terminology, and lay a foundation for the further study of physiology and pathology of various systems.

CMED 1240 醫學倫理學 (1.5,*,* *)
Medical Ethics
This subject introduces the phenomenon and essence of morality and its development law in medical field. The students will understand the interaction of practitioners with the patients in medical treatment, and learn how to deal with the relationship between practitioners and patients properly.

CMED 1250 中藥學 (5,*)
Chinese Materia Medica
介紹中藥的基本理論, 要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌, 熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法, 了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。
This subject introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 1260 病原病理學 (2,*)
Aetiology and Pathology
本課程包括微生物學導論、寄生蟲學導論及病理學導論, 旨在令學員對細菌、病毒有概括性了解, 對原蟲、真菌、寄生蟲的感染途徑及致病性有所認識; 對病理學有整體的了解, 熟悉病理學名詞的意義, 了解病理學變化的臨床意義; 對免疫學有初步認識, 爲以後進修臨床各科打下基礎。
This subject introduces microbiology, parasitology and pathology to students with the aim of ensuring them a general knowledge of bacteria, viruses, and the route of infection and pathogenicity of protozoa, fungi and parasites. After learning this subject, students should have a global idea of pathology, be familiar with pathologic terminology, understand the pathologic change in clinical practice, and get an elementary knowledge of immunology. Moreover, this is a necessary step for students to further study various clinic courses.

CMED 1270 中醫診斷學 (3,*)
Diagnosis of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫診斷理論, 使學員掌握診斷疾病的技術及八綱辨證、經絡辨證和疾病診斷、命名與分類的基本知識。初步訓練診法、辨證及病案書寫的能力, 為學習中醫臨床各科打下基礎。
This subject introduces diagnostic theories of Chinese medicine, and will allow the students to grasp techniques for the diagnosis of diseases, fundamental knowledge of differential diagnosis in accordance with the eight principal syndromes, differential diagnosis in accordance with meridians and collaterals, and the diagnosis, naming and classification of diseases. Abilities in diagnostic methods, differential diagnosis and case-record taking will be trained, which contributes to the learning of various specialties of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1280 方劑學 (4,*)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae
介紹方劑的分類、組方原則和各自運用範圍、常用方劑的組成、功用、主治及臨床
加減運用，指導學生掌握一百五十首左右臨床常用的方劑。
This subject introduces the classification, drug-compatibility principles and application of Chinese medical formulae, as well as the composition, action, indication of commonly-used formulae and their modification in clinical practice. The students should have a good grasp of about 150 commonly-used formulae.

CMED 1290  醫古文 (6,*,*)  
Classic Chinese Medicine Literature
介紹古代醫藥文選和基礎知識，使學生在中學文言文知識的基礎上，具備閱讀中醫藥古籍的能力，為進一步學習古典醫著及畢業後續研古代醫籍打下基礎。
This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of ancient Chinese medical prose and some selected works. It will allow the students to acquire the reading comprehension of ancient Chinese medical prose, which will contribute to the further study and researches in this area.

CMED 1300  西醫診斷程序 (2,*)  
Diagnostic Procedures in Western Medical Science
通過介紹西醫診斷學基礎知識，旨在使學員對西醫的診斷方法、步驟和正常檢查（包括生化和照影檢查）有概況性了解，以熟悉西醫診斷的技巧，應用於日常中醫門診。
This subject introduces the fundamental knowledge of diagnostics in Western medical science, and allows the students to have a global understanding of diagnostic methods, procedures and routine examination (including biochemical and photographic examination) in Western medical science, so that the students can assimilate the essence of Western medicine, and apply it to clinical practice.

CMED 1310  藥理學導論 (2,*)  
Introduction to Pharmacology
通過介紹西藥作用的基礎知識，使同學熟悉藥物對人體的影響、藥物的代謝和分佈等過程，並對藥物毒理學有概況性了解。
This subject provides students with a fundamental knowledge of pharmacology of Western medicine. It will allow the students to be familiar with the drug efficacy, drug distribution and absorption in human body, and have a general knowledge of drug toxicology.

CMED 1320  心理學導論 (2,*)  
Principles of Psychology
介紹心理學的基本概念及基礎知識，使學員懂得應用這些知識於日常工作中，增進其對病人的內在心理與外在行爲的了解。
This subject introduces the basic concept and knowledge of psychology. It aims at promoting the students' awareness of the importance of psychology in their daily work, and their understanding of the psychology and behaviour of patients.

CMED 1330  醫事法規與中醫藥管理 (3,*)  
Medical Regulations and Chinese Medicine Management
本課程介紹中醫藥管理的性質、特點、任務及其學科體系，使學員了解中醫藥管理的歷史發展與現代管理科學的基本原理、管理職能、管理方法和技術；熟悉內地和香港的醫藥法規和中藥藥行政管理、人才管理、財務物質及設備管理，特別是中醫
This subject introduces the nature, characteristics and mission of CM management and the framework of the discipline. Students will learn about the historical development of CM management and the fundamental principles, tasks, methods and skills of modern management. The subject will also cover medical regulations of both Hong Kong and the mainland, as well as the administration and management of human resources, finance, logistics and facilities of CM enterprises. Areas such as CM clinical services, education, research and pharmaceutical management will be emphasized.

**CMED 1760**  
**Computer Application**  
通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握電腦軟硬件基本知識，熟悉電腦常用操作系統如『視窗』以及常用文字和表格處理軟件，並具有應用電腦的能力，了解電腦在醫學上的應用。

**CMED 2110**  
**Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I**  
通過教授《內經》，幫助中醫專業學生更好地學習有關中醫學的最基本的理論知識，使學生對包括病因病機、診斷治療、預防保健等傳統中醫理論有進一步的理解和掌握。

**CMED 2120**  
**Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II**  
本課程介紹《傷寒論》的六經辨證及治療原則，解釋傷寒的定義和六經的概念，闡述六經病傳變規律辨治方法和用藥規律。

**CMED 2170**  
**Chinese Materia Medica**  
介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌，熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法，了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。

Through studying the Canon, this subject provides the fundamental theories and principles of treatment in Chinese medicine. It aims to provide students with an all-round and extensive knowledge of Chinese medicine's basic theories.

This subject provides students with a basic knowledge of computer hardware and software. Common softwares such as Windows, word processing, spreadsheets will be introduced. The subject aims at nurturing students with basic skills to manipulate the computer as well as its application in medical science.
CMED 2180 中藥學實驗 (1,0,3)
Chinese Materia Medica laboratory

本科讓學生學習中藥實物，觀察中藥生藥的形態。在中藥房及藥圃參觀學習以及上山採藥亦屬重要內容。

Co-requisite: CMED 2170 中藥學
This subject provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations. This subject provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this subject.

CMED 2190 方劑學 (6,6,0)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae

本科內容包括方劑的組成原則、劑型和不同方劑的分類。學習時應結合中醫基礎理論和中藥的基本知識。

This subject is an introduction to some of the fundamental issues of the composition, form and classification of the Chinese medicinal formulae. Students are required to relate their knowledge of basic theories of Chinese medicinal and materia medica during studies.

CMED 2210 針灸學基礎 (2,2,0)
Acupuncture Basic Theories

本科學習全身經絡及主要穴位的定位及應用。

This subject will study the meridians and collaterals of the body, and the locations and applications of major acupuncture points.

CMED 2220 針灸學基礎實驗 (1,0,3)
Acupuncture laboratories

本科讓學生取得穴位定位的實際經驗，同時介紹電針儀、激光針灸儀等儀器的用法。

Co-requisite: CMED 2210 Acupuncture Basic Theories
This subject provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

CMED 2230 針灸學 (7,*,*)
Acupuncture

針灸學包括經絡和腧穴、刺灸法及針灸治療學三部分。經絡及腧穴部分介紹經絡系統的定義、組成及功能，要求學生掌握十二經脈、十五絡脈及奇經八脈的循行、病候，並掌握常見針灸穴位的定位、解剖、功能、主治、刺灸方法及注意事項。刺灸法部分介紹常用針刺法、灸法、拔罐、梅花針、三棱針、電針、耳針、頭針的定義、適應症及操作事項。針灸治療學部分介紹針灸治療學的理、法、穴、方、術（即
辨證論治），要求學生對一般常見病、部分急症重症及疑難症能熟練地進行恰当處理。
This part introduces students to the definitions of acupuncture, moxibustion, cupping, plum-blossom needle acupuncture, three-edged needle acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, auricular needling and scalp needling as well as their indications and manipulations.

CMED 2240  傳染病學  (2.5,*,*)
Infectious Disease
介紹傳染病的概念、流行過程及治療原則，使學員了解掌握傳染病的特徵、診斷及預防原則。
This subject introduces the concept, epidemiology and therapeutic principles of infectious diseases, and allows the students to understand the features, diagnosis and prevention of infectious diseases.

CMED 2250  中醫內科脾胃系病證  (2,*,*)
Spleen and Stomach System Diseases
介紹中醫脾胃系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，使學員了解脾胃疾病的概念、範圍，熟悉脾胃疾病的常見原因和病理特點，掌握脾胃疾病的主要證候、特徵及治療原則和證治分類。
This subject introduces the physiological function of spleen and stomach system and its relationship with other zang-fu organs, and will allow the students to understand the concept and classification of spleen and stomach system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the main symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2260  中醫內科肺系病證  (2,*,*)
Lung System Disease
介紹中醫肺與大腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，肺系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見肺系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This subject introduces the physiological function of lung and large intestine, the relationship of lung and large intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of lung system disorders. It also systematically discusses the definitions and classification of common lung system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2270  消化學  (2,*,*)
Gastroenterology
介紹消化系統的解剖與生理以及常用的消化系統藥物的基本知識，使學員了解消化系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見消化系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of anatomy and physiology of digestive system and drugs for digestive system diseases. It will allow the students to understand the etiology and pathological features of digestive system diseases. After learning this subject, students should know the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen digestive system diseases.
CMED 2280  
Respiratory System

This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2290  
Cardiovascular System

This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the cardiovascular system. It aims to provide a general understanding of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on cardiovascular system. The students will be familiarized with the etiological and pathological features of cardiovascular diseases and have a good grasp of the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2300  
Heart System

This subject introduces the physiological function of heart and small intestine, the relationship of heart and small intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations, of heart system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common disorders of heart system, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2310  
Liver and Gall Bladder System Diseases

This subject introduces the physiological function of liver and gall bladder system, as well as the relationship of liver and gall bladder system with other zang-fu organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and gall bladder system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the aim symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.
CMED 2320  肝膽胰臟學  (2,*;*)
Hepatology and Pancreas
介紹肝膽、胰臟的解剖與生理，肝膽、胰臟疾病的病因及病理特點，使學員了解常見肝膽、胰臟疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy and physiology of liver, biliary and pancreas, as well as etiological and pathological features of liver and pancreas disease. It will allow the students to learn diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen hepatic and pancreatic diseases.

CMED 2330  中醫內科腎系病證  (2,*;*)
Kidney System Disease
介紹中醫腎與膀胱的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，腎系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見腎系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This subject introduces the physiological function of kidney and bladders, the relationship of kidney and bladder with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of kidney system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common kidney system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2340  泌尿系統疾病  (2,*;*)
Urology
介紹腎臟與泌尿系統的解剖與生理、腎臟與泌尿系統的檢查，使學員對常用的腎臟與泌尿系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

CMED 2350  血液學  (0.5,*;*)
Haematology of Western Medical Science
介紹血液系統的解剖與生理、血液系統的檢查，使學員熟悉血液系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見血液系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.

CMED 2360 中醫內科氣血津液及經絡肢體病證  (2.5,*;*)
Oi, Blood, Body Fluids Disease
介紹中醫氣血津液的概念、生成、功能及相互聯繫，氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This subject introduces the concept of qi, blood and body fluid, their formation, function and
interrelationship, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of qi, blood, body fluid disorders and diseases of meridians and limbs. Also systematically introduced are the definitions of common disorders of qi, blood and body fluid, and diseases of meridians and limbs, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2370  内分泌学  (2,*)
Endocrinology
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the endocrine system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on the endocrine system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the endocrine system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases of the endocrine system.

CMED 2380  神经系统疾病  (2,*)
Neurology
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the nervous system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on nervous system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of nervous system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2390  免疫及风湿病学  (2,*)
Immunology and Rheumatology
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology, pathology, examination and the concept of immune system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on immune and rheumatic diseases, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of immune and rheumatic diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2400  中医急诊医学  (2,*)
Emergency Chinese Medicine
This subject introduces the concept, scope and basic theories of emergency treatment of traditional Chinese medicine, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of emergency cases. Moreover, this subject introduces the emergency CM systematically, including the definitions of common emergency cases, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and
syndrome differentiation and emergency treatment.

CMED 2410  急診醫學 (1.5,*,*)
Emergency Medicine of Western Medical Science
概略性地介紹急診醫學常見的臨床症狀和疾病，使學員了解急救的基本步驟，熟悉常見急症的診斷與鑑別診斷和處理原則。
This subject introduces common symptoms and diseases of emergency medicine in general. After studying this subject, students should understand the principal procedures of emergency treatment and be familiarized with the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapeutical principles of common emergency cases.

CMED 2420  中醫婦科學 (5,*)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學員了解女性生殖系統的解剖、生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、雜病的定義、病因病機、診斷及鑑別診斷、臨床分型、醫治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。
This subject provides students with a fundamental knowledge of the gynaecology of both Chinese medicine and Western medicine, which includes the anatomy of female reproductive system, its physiological and pathological characteristics and routine treatment. The students will understand the definitions of diseases associated with menstruation, leucorrhoea, pregnancy and labor, their etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, as well as the clinical classification, treatment, prescription, prevention and hygiene.

CMED 2430  中醫兒科學 (4,*
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫兒科學的基礎理論及現代醫學對小兒生理及病理特點的認識，使學生能掌握中醫兒科的臨床常見病證和主要時行病的辨證論治及預防保健知識。
This subject introduces the basic theories of pediatrics of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of children in Western medicine. The students should grasp syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene of Chinese medicine for common diseases and seasonal epidemic diseases in children.

CMED 2440  中醫外科學 (5,*
Surgery of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫外科學的基礎理論及基本操作技能的知識，使學員掌握中醫外科學的範圍特點、疾病命名法，及如何運用人體內外統一的理論指導臨床，認識疾病的產生和發展，並用全身治療及局部治療相結合的方法防治疾病。
This subject introduces students with a general understanding of the basic theories and surgical skills of Chinese medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of surgery of Chinese medicine, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat diseases with combined local and general treatment.
CMED 2450 中醫眼科學 (2.5,* *)
Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine
This subject introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

CMED 2460 中醫耳鼻喉科學 (3,* *)
Otorhinolaryngology
This subject introduces basic knowledge of otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of regional anatomy and physiological function of ear, nose and larynx, understand the relationship of ear, nose, pharynx, larynx, oral cavity, teeth, lips, tongue with zang-fu organs and meridians, and know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene for common diseases of otorhinolaryngology.

CMED 2470 中醫骨傷科學 (7.5,* *)
Orthopaedics of Chinese Medicine
This subject introduces fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine. The students should know the diagnosis of symptoms of orthopaedics and traumatology and accessory diagnostic methods, grasp the definitions of common diseases of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, as well as their injury mechanism, diagnosis, classification of trauma and commonly-used therapy.

CMED 2600 中西醫學的比較 (3,3,0)
A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems
This subject aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.

CMED 3010 中醫經典選讀(三)金匱要略 (3,3,0)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III  Golden Chamber
This subject includes Han Dynasty internal medicine, surgery, gynecology, and obstetrics and gynecology, and various diseases of Chinese medicine and prescriptions.
This subject provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of internal, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrical diseases in Han Dynasty.

CMED 3020 Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV

Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases

This subject aims to develop students' understanding about the theory of seasonal febrile diseases of Chinese medicine in Ming and Qing Dynasties, and to identify the most important aspects of Ye Gui, Wu Tang and Xue Xue's theories.

CMED 3120 Clinical Practice I

Clinical Practice I

This subject introduces the basic concept of pathological mechanisms in Chinese medicine according to the fundamental theories of Chinese medicine. Fifty-five kinds of internal diseases or syndromes can provide students with the necessary knowledge for treating internal diseases.

CMED 3130 Acupuncture elected Works

Acupuncture elected Works

This subject provides an overview on the theory and clinical application of acupuncture and moxibustion by studying the classical acupuncture literature that have a major influence on the practice of acupuncture today.

CMED 3131-2 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II

Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II

This subject provides an overview on the theory and clinical application of acupuncture and moxibustion by studying the classical acupuncture literature that have a major influence on the practice of acupuncture today.

CMED 3131-2 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II

Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II

This subject provides an overview on the theory and clinical application of acupuncture and moxibustion by studying the classical acupuncture literature that have a major influence on the practice of acupuncture today.
基礎。
Co-requisite: CMED 3121-2 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine
I & II
This subject provides students with clinical exposure to internal Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics.

CMED 3140 臨牀針灸學 (3,2,1)
Acupuncture Clinical Practice
本科學習各種針灸技法，以及如何運用針灸治療各種常見病。
Students will study the correct application of acupuncture techniques, and the treatment of common
diseases with the use of acupuncture. This subject is open to students of Chinese Medicine major only.

CMED 3210 中醫婦科學 (3,3,0)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine
本科課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學生了解女性生殖
系統的解剖、生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、
雜病的定義、病因病機診斷及鑑別診斷、臨床分型、治法治療及預防保健方法有明
確認識。
This subject provides the fundamental theory of obstetrics and gynaecology in Chinese medicine, and the
basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and
signs.

CMED 3220 中醫兒科學 (3,3,0)
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine
本科是研究小兒生長發育、預防保健和疾病診治的一門學科，內容包括中醫兒科的
基本理論、中醫兒科的臨床常見病證和主要時行病的辨證論治及預防保健知識。
This subject provides the fundamental theory of paediatrics in Chinese medicine, basic knowledge of
these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3230 中醫五官科學 (3,3,0)
Ophthalmology, Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫眼科、耳鼻喉科的基本理論、各種疾病以及這些疾病的辨證論治
規律。
This subject provides the fundamental theory of ophthalmology and otorhinolaryngology of Chinese
medicine, the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of
symptoms and signs.

CMED 3240 中醫外科學 (2,2,0)
Surgery of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫外科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This subject provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical
knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and
signs.
CMED 3250  中醫推拿、骨傷學  (3,3,0)
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫按摩（推拿）的基本理論、不同的方法、手法和適應症，以及中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This subject provides the fundamental theory of medical massage (Tui Na) of Chinese medicine, and discusses different techniques and their indications. This subject also provides the fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3260  中醫推拿、骨傷學
兼修科目： CMED 3250 中醫推拿、骨傷學
本科旨在通過醫院和診所見習讓學生接觸臨床骨傷科的病症，及讓學生掌握實際運用推拿的治療方法。
Co-requisite: CMED 3250 Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine
This subject affords students clinical exposure in orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics. It also provides students with practical experiences in Tui Na.

CMED 3270  中醫保健養生學  (2,2,0)
Health Keeping of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫保健食療的基本理論知識、現代研究及應用，並介紹中醫氣功的基本理論等。
This subject covers the basic theoretical knowledge, modern researches and application of dietetic therapy for health keeping of Chinese medicine. It also provides the fundamental theory of Qi Gong.

CMED 3290  中醫各家學說  (3,3,0)
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine
本科為學生提供中醫不同學派的有關內容，使學生能夠從理論和臨床實際兩個方面了解不同學派的學術思想、學術成就和臨床治療經驗。
This subject helps students to identify different schools of Chinese medicine, and to recognize the multi-dimensional aspects of theories and clinical practice in Chinese medicine.

CMED 3300  臨床實習 II  (7,0,*)
Clinical Practice II
學生在這個實習階段開始在中醫師的指導下擔任工作，把他們在中醫課程所學到的知識和技能運用到臨床上。此科為期八個星期。
In this eight-week clinical training section students will start to take responsibilities as a Chinese medicine practitioner under the close supervision of Chinese medicine practitioners. Students are expected to apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the course in the clinical setting.

CMED 3321-2  畢業實習（一）及（二）  (13,0,*)
Clinical Internship I & II
畢業實習將會在香港及內地的診所和醫院進行。在中醫師及醫院專業人員的指導下，學生將會執行中醫師的各種醫療工作。此科為期八個月。
The student will experience the full range of practitioner responsibilities under the close supervision of medical practitioners and professionals of the hospital. The eight-month training is accomplished in the out-patient clinics and hospitals in Hong Kong and mainland China.

CMED 3330  
Canon of Chinese Medicine  
內經 (3.5,*,*)

This subject introduces the theoretical system and academic thoughts of Canon of Chinese Medicine. It will allow the students to understand the origin of theories of Chinese medicine and will develop their ability to analyse and resolve problems in clinics.

CMED 3340  
Treatise of Diseases (Shang Han Lun)  
傷寒論 (3.5,*)

This subject introduces the evolution and academic influence of Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Disease, the definition of exogenous febrile disease and the concept of six meridians. It will allow the students to grasp the methods of differential diagnosis and therapeutic principles, understand the relationship between differential diagnosis in accordance with the theory of six meridians, differential diagnosis in accordance with eight principal syndromes and differential diagnosis in accordance with the state of zang-fu organs, and learn the transmission of six-meridian disease.

CMED 3350  
Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases  
溫病學 (3,*)

This subject introduces the concept and concise history of science of seasonal febrile diseases. The students will study etiology and pathology, and grasp syndrome differentiation, diagnostic methods, treatment and prevention of the diseases.

CMED 3360  
Golden Chamber  
金匱要略 (3.5,*,*)

This subject introduces the evolution, content and academic influence of Synopsis of the Golden Chamber. The students are required to fully understand the original text, learn how to apply the principles of differential diagnosis and treatment for miscellaneous diseases into clinical practice and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.

CMED 3370  
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine  
中醫各家學說 (2.5,*)

This subject introduces the development of different schools of Chinese medicine. The students will study the evolution, content and academic influence of different schools of Chinese medicine and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.
成的進程，包括歷代主要醫家的學術思想、學術成就和臨床治療經驗。
This subject introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the contention of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners' thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

CMED 3380 Methodology of Chinese Medicine Research

Through the study of this course, students will gain knowledge of the basic concepts and knowledge of Chinese medicine research, understand the effective methods for doing research and writing academic papers, which help to lay a solid foundation for the students should they need to develop Chinese medicine research in the future.

CMED 3390 Tui Na

This subject introduces the mechanism, therapeutic principles of massage therapeutics and their common manipulations.

CMED 3400 Medical Literature Retrieval

This subject will allow the students to learn the concept and content of medical literature, as well as the significance and means of retrieval. The students will be familiarized with the main retrieval methods of Chinese medical and Western medical literature in the contemporary world.

CMED 3410 Community and Family Medicine

This subject introduces the basic concepts of medical sociology, the relationship between community diseases and residents, health and the local health care delivery system, as well as the administration of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

CMED 3420 Health Keeping in Chinese Medicine

This subject systematically introduces principles and methods of health keeping in Chinese medicine. General rules for health and longevity and relevant research in health keeping will be introduced.
CMED 3430 中醫臨床免疫學 (2.5,*,*)
Clinical Immunology of Chinese Medicine
介紹中醫免疫學的理論及中藥免疫學的研究進展，引導學生在臨床上對某些自身免疫病或免疫缺陷病進行治療時，能夠充分發揮中醫藥的特長，提高臨床療效。
This subject introduces the theory of immunology of Chinese medicine and recent researches on immunology of Chinese herbal medicines. It will allow the students to know that Chinese medicine exerts a better effect for some autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases.

CMED 3440 中西醫學比較 (2.5,*,*)
Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine
介紹中西醫學不同的文化背景及診治模式並加以比較，培養學員正確的思維方法，以提高在臨床上分析、解決問題的能力。
This subject provides students with an overview of different cultural background of Chinese medicine (CM) and Western medicine (WM), and their different diagnostic and medical modes. by making a comparison of CM and WM, it introduces the students to learn the correct mode of thinking and develop the ability to analyse and solve problems.

CMED 3450 選讀醫籍與名醫例案 (3.5,*,*)
Selected Medical Works and Case Study
通過本科目的學習以提高學生的中醫基礎理論水平, 對中醫的源流和發展以及歷代中醫學術流派有較全面的了解, 同時培養學生閱讀古醫籍文獻的能力。另外通過名醫例案的學習, 來加強學生辨證論治綜合分析病例的能力。
This subject provides students with a high level of understanding of basic CM principles through a comprehensive coverage of the history, development and various schools of thought of Chinese medicine. Students will acquire the ability to read ancient medical prose. Besides, cases treated by famous CM doctors will also be studied, through which students will enhance their capability to analyse illnesses by applying the concepts of differential and dialectical diagnosis.

CMED 3460 畢業臨床實習 (34,*,*)
Supervised Clinical Practicum
畢業實習為學生提供全面的臨床訓練機會, 培養學生獨立分析問題、解決問題能力和科學思維方法，鞏固及提高所學的中醫基礎理論和臨床知識、臨床技能及現代醫學臨床基礎知識，對學生進行綜合訓練。本課程為培養社區醫師及診所醫師而設，故臨床實習顯得更加重要。學生在臨床帶教醫師的指導下，將所學的知識在臨床中強化運用，以達到鞏固掌握之目的。凡未參加畢業實習或未通過實習考核的，將不能獲准畢業。
為適應本港現有的實際情況，將重點要求學員掌握中醫內科各系統的常見病及多發病的病因病機、診斷及辨證論治，而學員同時亦須掌握中醫婦、兌、外、骨傷、針灸、五官、眼等科的常見病、多發病的診斷、病因病機及辨證論治。要求學生對急重症有處理能力作出初步的診斷及必要的轉診。
The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for the students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic
knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. As this degree programme aims at training social physicians and clinic physicians, clinical practice is really important. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated.

According to the present situation in Hong Kong, the students should focus on the study and grasp of etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of various systems of internal medicine. The students can also make a specialty-orientated choice to study and grasp the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of any specialties of gynecology, pediatrics, surgery, orthopedics and traumatology, acupuncture, otorhinolaryngology and ophthalmology. In addition, they should be capable of giving the preliminary treatment for the acute and severe cases and refer the patients to the specialists when necessary.

CMED 4010 中醫科研的選題與設計 (3,3,0)

Topic Selection and Project Design in Chinese Medicine Research
本科旨在讓學生掌握科學研究設計，特別是基礎和臨床研究設計的基本知識，了解國內外近年進行中醫研究的發展，為今後進行中醫藥學科學研究奠定基礎。

This subject will provide an overview of medical research in mainland China and discuss the essential considerations in designing CM research. It covers many practical areas for beginners in CM research, such as the use of CM research literature and database, selection of animal models, problems in CM basic research and clinical research design. The main language of instruction will be Putonghua.

CMED 4020 中醫古代醫籍考辨 (3,3,0)

Authentication of Ancient Chinese Medical Literature
本科旨在讓學生掌握學習中醫古籍的基本知識，使他們掌握學習、整理和研究中醫古代文獻的方法，從而能更好地在文史的基礎上研究中醫學，為繼承及發揚中醫學奠定良好基礎。

Identification of the authenticity of ancient Chinese medical books is important in the study of ancient CM literature. In this subject, the methodologies in authenticity identification will be discussed. Topics in this subject include reasons for forged books, categories of forged books, textual criticism in authenticity identification, catalogue in authenticity identification, critical interpretation of ancient texts, etc. Putonghua will be the main language of instruction.

COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication (3,3,0)

The purpose of this subject is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent subjects within the School's various majors and options. The subject also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of communication.

COMM 1170 Communication and the Contemporary World (3,2,1)
This subject aims to survey some of the fundamental issues in human society, which are relevant to the study of communication and its history. Students are required to study original texts on such recurring issues as order, freedom, morality and the proper purposes of wealth and technology. The subject's approach and methodology aim to bring out the integration and connectedness of society concepts, and place communication in its philosophical and historical context.

COMM 1210 Basic Photography (2,1,1)
This subject introduces the visual phenomena and technological aspects of photography including the aesthetic development of photography, basic camera systems, composition, film characteristics, and darkroom processing techniques.

COMM 1220 Graphic Communication (2,1,1)
This subject provides skills based on the principles of two dimensional design, layout techniques, typography, and illustrations. Other areas covered include a concise study of the history of design, advertising and publicity graphics, design applied to different print media, and the latest computing techniques for graphic design application.

COMM 1230 Introduction to Radio and Television Production (2,1,3)
This subject examines the major facets of radio and television production, including news, entertainment, and commercials. Hands-on practice is provided in the different styles of broadcast writing, location shooting, post-production, and studio and control room operation.

COMM 1240 Public Speaking (2,1,3)
This subject presents the principles and techniques of public speaking and introduces the students to effective uses of presentational software. Students practice analysis, formulation, organization, development, and delivery of ideas and are provided with the instruction and practice in the utilization of common presentational software to support the effective communication of their ideas to the audience.

COMM 1250 News Writing (English) (2,0,2)
This subject is designed for students who are not following the English Journalism Concentration but who wish to improve their written English and master the characteristic writing style accepted for public discourse in print. News conventions, the basic skills of news writing, news gathering and researching techniques, and especially writing skills and conventions are stressed. This subject is offered primarily as a Professional Foundation Subject for students in the Communication Course except those in the English Journalism Concentration of the Journalism Option.

COMM 1260 News Writing (Chinese) (2,0,2)
This subject is designed for students who are not following the Chinese Journalism Concentration but who wish to improve their written Chinese and master the characteristic writing style accepted for public discourse in print. News conventions, the basic skills of news writing, news gathering and researching techniques, and especially writing skills and conventions are stressed. This subject is offered primarily as a Professional Foundation Subject for students in the Communication Course except those in the Chinese Journalism Concentration of the Journalism Option.

COMM 2310 Communication Theory (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication

This subject is structured to organize the different theories of human communication and examine interconnections between them. A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing intrapersonal, interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, social, and cultural communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

COMM 2320 Communication Research (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject introduces students to the methods and ethics of scholarly research in human communication. A background on basic concepts of research is provided. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods are explored in ways to answer questions about communication. The entire research process is examined from introduction of the concept and review of the literature to the reporting of the findings, the analysis of the data and the writing of the final report.

COMM 2340 Theories of Journalism and Media (3,2,1)
This subject examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China context. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institution; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

COMM 4010 Foundations of Communication Study (3,3,0)
Survey of the theories and research of human communication to explain major principles in intrapersonal, interpersonal, group, and mass communication. This subject seeks to: (1) examine the field of communication from historical, scientific, and social perspectives; (2) organize the wide range of theoretical domains that define the discipline of communication; (3) provide a context from which critical appreciation of ongoing research in communication can take place; and (4) establish a coherent understanding of the progressive development of the discipline of communication in order to allow appropriate and reasonable interpretations of future conditions.

COMM 4020 Approaches and Methods in Communication Research (3,3,0)
The subject discusses the rationales and operation of major methodologies as well as ethics in conducting communication or media research. Application of both quantitative and qualitative methods will be emphasized. Through this learning process students will be educated to appreciate the nature of evidence and to become informed users of research literature adopting a variety of approaches and methods.

COMM 4030 Perspectives on Media and Society (3,3,0)
By introducing them to major theories concerning mass communication and sociology, this subject is designed to stimulate students' thought about roles mass media play in society and how social control,
social integration, social deviation and social change interact with media's functions and performances. Special emphasis will be placed on development of students' ability to analyse and criticize.

**COMM 4040 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3,3,0)**
This subject examines important theories and research related to the process of intercultural communication. This subject is designed to provide students with the tools to analyse and identify barriers which develop within the intercultural context.

**COMM 4050 Media and Communication in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)**
This subject investigates the cultural, historical, and modern roots of media and communication in Chinese societies. Roles and controls of media and communication in post-1949 decades and recent reforms vis-a-vis political economic changes are emphasized. Possible future convergence of the different systems are examined in both theoretical and practical perspectives. Political economy in the societies and theories on communication and change comprise the foundation of this subject.

**COMM 4060 Issues in Corporate Communication (3,3,0)**
The subject presents foundations for graduate-level critical thinking about the integrated nature of internal and external communications in the contemporary organization. Asian and Western organizational theories and the role communication plays within them are offered at the outset. Students then explore a variety of organizational structures and the kinds and volumes of information that flows in all directions bringing life to the organization.

**COMM 4070 New Media Communication (3,3,0)**
The subject introduces students to new media, with particular focus on multimedia and the Internet. The subject emphasizes the theoretical influence on new media technology on communication and social change. Through lectures, discussions, presentations and practical sessions, students learn how to make the best use of the latest communication tools to solve communication problems. Lab sessions are incorporated into the subject to give students hands-on experience.

**COMM 4080 Special Topics in Communication (3,3,0)**
This subject caters to student interests and/or research needs as well as faculty specialization. These will be designed from year to year as different communication or media issues become pertinent and as the interests of faculty and students change. They will also be developed to take the advantage of the special expertise of visiting faculty members.

**COMM 4090 Dissertation (4,*,*)**
This subject demonstrates the student’s ability to apply theories to a communication problem or media phenomenon/issues of the student's choice. During their second year's second semester, students doing the Dissertation will enrol for four units of Dissertation in addition to taking the other subject.

**COMM 4120 Advanced Communication Design and Research (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: COMM 4020 Approaches and Methods in Communication Research or consent of instructor
This subject focuses on the issues and processes involved in designing, conducting and interpreting
quantitative research. This subject is an advanced approach to the concepts, techniques and use of a range of quantitative research techniques. It also provides an in-depth experience with statistical concepts, tests and interpretation. This subject is designed to help students understand the benefits and limitations of research. This includes the proper use and interpretation of research results (statistical or otherwise). This subject also provides students with practical experience in executing an actual research project. The subject can be repeated with different foci.

**COMM 4130 Globalization of Media and Communication**  
(3,3,0)

"Globalization" has become an increasingly important paradigm in social science fields. This resonates with the on-going process of globalizing culture and communications. The subject thus examines the issue systematically. It covers a wide range of topics in the framework of globalization, and provides students with a better understanding of the recurring themes and current trends in global communication.

**COMM 4140 Classics and Milestones in Communication Research**  
(3,0,3)

This subject focuses on guided study of selected communication research classics or milestones. Students will gain in-depth knowledge of their chosen communication researchers or themes. Through reading and sharing, students are sharpened in both theoretical and methodological conceptualization.

**COMM 4150 Seminar on Dissertation Preparation**  
(1,1,0)

This subject is designed to guide students to develop the research ability and skills necessary for the successful construction and completion of the dissertation in the second semester. It focuses on identifying the basic issues related to conducting the research work. It also provides practical training needed to produce a proposal. At the end of the semester, each student will complete a specific and customized research proposal. This should normally include relevant literature surveys, detailed outline of the research issue, data collection method(s) and a timetable of implementation.

**COMM 4710 Independent Readings in Communication**  
(3,0,*)

Reading especially designed by the supervisor and the student to broaden intellectual perspective or to provide in-depth understanding of the student's research area. A copy of the readings list and the meeting schedule must be submitted to the School of Communication's Research and Postgraduate Studies Committee for record.

**COMM 4720 Proseminar in Communication**  
(1,1,0)

This subject is an overview of communication based on areas of study of interest to current students, through examination of guiding theories and representative works in the field. This subject intends to build on COMM 4010 Foundations of Communication Studies, and take students further into the field to become familiar with the scope of studies in communication. They are to develop an appreciation of mutual contributions of parallel domains in the social sciences and humanities through responding to and discussing selected studies. Students will be trained to think critically about the issues across areas, seek inspiration in previously unfamiliar areas, and to reflect on their own research in this field.
COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business (3,2,1)
This core subject is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT modules illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences. This subject is open to BBA majors only.

COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Computer Applications, A-Level Computer Studies, COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business, COMP 1140 IT Portfolio, or consent of instructor
This subject aims to teach more in-depth knowledge of computer and information technology; to improve students computer skills so that they are well-prepared for the technology advancement and increasing day-to-day use of computers. This subject is not available for Computing Studies and Computer Science majors.

COMP 1140 IT Portfolio (3,2,1)
This core subject is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT modules illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences. This subject is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

COMP 1170 Structured Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business, COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications or COMP 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject introduces a methodical approach to programme development, starting from problem formulation and specification, through design of the solution, implementation, and documentation, to evaluation of the solution. The subject matter is taught through a high-level structured programming language. At present, C is used. This subject is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

COMP 1200 Data Structures (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject develops the students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons between these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 1220 Computer Programming I (3,2,1)
This subject introduces programming principles, with emphasis on good programming style, structured approach to programme development, programme testing and documentation. This subject is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.
COMP 1240 Computer Programming II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This is a second subject on computer programming, with an emphasis on the study of the object-oriented paradigm programming principles and techniques. This subject is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 1320 Computer Organization (3,3,0)
This subject introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 1440 Database Systems I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject provides a survey of contemporary database management systems and studies the principles, design, and administration of database management systems. Students will gain hands-on experience in using SQL and a popular database management system.

COMP 1760 Computer Application (8.5,*,*)
通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握電腦硬體基本知識，熟悉電腦常用操作系統如「視窗」以及常用文字和表格處理軟件，並具有應用電腦的能力，了解電腦在醫學上的應用。
This subject provides students with a basic knowledge of computer hardwares and softwares. Common softwares such as Windows, word processing, spreadsheets will be introduced. The subject aims at nurturing students with basic skills to manipulate the computer as well as its application in medical science.

COMP 2110 World Wide Web Applications Development (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business, COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications or COMP 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodology and techniques for developing applications on the Web. Students of this subject are expected to be competent computer users. On completion of the subject, they will understand the fundamental concepts of World Wide Web and how it can be used as an effective communication channel. They will also be capable of developing a Web site.

COMP 2221-2 Software Engineering I & II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
This subject aims at introducing the basic concepts and practical aspects of software development process in a system context. Students will study the fundamentals and methodology of software development as well as the organization, planning and management of the development process so that they will appreciate the difficulties involved in a large system development project and the importance of a disciplined approach to the problem. This subject is open to Computer Science majors and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 2320 Operating Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1320 Computer Organization
This subject introduces the major conceptual areas of operating systems. A particular operating system is included for discussion in detail in order to illustrate the practical implementation of the major components (i.e. process management, input/output, memory management and file system) of an operating system.

COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
This subject introduces the basic concepts of data communications, computer networks, and provides an introduction to network programming. Network functions and protocols with reference to the ISO Reference Model and the existing local area networks will be studied.

COMP 2440 Database Systems II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1440 Database Systems I
Co-requisite: COMP 2320 Operating Systems
This is a second subject in database systems. File organizations, the database systems implementation techniques and the distributed database management systems will be studied. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
In this subject, students will learn the benefits of a methodological approach to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. This subject is incorporated with COMP 2581-2 Group Project to let students learn the appropriate attitudes and values for the development of software systems, including the importance of working together as a design team.

COMP 2581-2 Group Project (2,*,*)
Co-requisites: COMP 2440 Database Systems II and COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II
This is a practically oriented subject covering a number of areas. It develops students' abilities to apply the tools they learnt in other subjects with a satisfactory level of proficiency, so that students can gain experience in working as team members.

COMP 2640 Programming and End-user Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or COMP 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject introduces to students some programming tools for computer application development. In particular, fourth generation languages and SQL, a popular database language, will be studied in-depth. After completing the subject, the students will be able to make use of 4GL and SQL to develop application systems. This subject is not available for Computer Science and Computing Studies majors.

COMP 2650 Network Administration and Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1200 Data Structures, COMP 2320 Operating Systems and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of network programming and administration, and they will apply these
principles to develop network applications and manage local area networks. Their learning emphasis will be on the practical aspect.

COMP 2820 Principles of Programming Languages (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
This subject carries out an intensive study of programming languages with an emphasis on the basic concepts and implementations of programming language. Various paradigms of programming languages will be introduced. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

COMP 2830 Discrete Simulation (3,*,*)
Prerequisites: COMP 1200 Data Structures and MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods
This subject aims to introduce students to the techniques and tools of discrete event simulation modelling. It will also teach students how to produce valid, working discrete event simulation models of a "real world" system. In addition, current approaches to some of the important aspects of simulation study, including modelling, simulation languages, validation, and output data analysis will also be discussed.

COMP 2840 Computer Architectures (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1320 Computer Organization and COMP 2320 Operating Systems
This subject introduces the functional description of computer, hardware concepts and current technology, software influences on architecture, survey of different kinds of computer architectures, advanced topics in computer architecture.

COMP 2860 Web Systems Application Development (3,2,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
This subject aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodology and techniques for developing applications on the Web. On completion of the subject, students will understand the concepts and principles of WWW and how to use it as an effective communication channel. They will acquire experience in Web programming and will be capable of developing professional Web applications.

COMP 3010 Artificial Intelligence (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
This subject focuses on the basic concepts and techniques of Artificial Intelligence and gives some insights into the current development of the field. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

COMP 3020 Decision Support and Expert Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject introduces decision support systems and provides a thorough discussion of the expert systems methodology with emphasis on applications, and the process of design and implementation of an expert system for decision support.

COMP 3030 Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: (1) COMP 1220 Computer Programming I or COMP 1170 Structured Programming,
and (2) MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra, MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II, or MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I, or equivalent
This subject gives students a broad knowledge on, and techniques used in contemporary research of pattern/image/speech processing, classification and recognition.

COMP 3320 Distributed Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2320 Operating Systems and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This subject introduces the motivation and requirements for distributed systems, to examine distributed system architectures and software structures, and compares distributed systems with traditional designs. The discussion will be emphasized on communications, synchronization, processes, files services, and case studies.

COMP 3430 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science
This subject examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 3450 Information Systems Theory and Methodology (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject provides an extension to the student's knowledge of system development methodology beyond the structured approach, through the study of other methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to put the student in a systematic perspective of the methodological aspect of system development.

COMP 3460 Information Systems Management (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
The subject deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practiced in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 3490 Information Systems Professional Practices (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computing Studies
This subject examines professional issues in contemporary practice, and helps students to become an effective participant in a team of information systems professionals.

COMP 3581-2 Honours Project (3,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computing Studies
The objective of the subject is to enable students to carry out a piece of highly independent work. At the end, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of course materials and their ability to apply what they have learned in solving practical problems. Students may propose a topic of their own choice (subject to a suitable supervisor being available) or select one from a list of topics provided by the Department.
COMP 3591-2 Computer System Project I & II (3,0,9)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
Students will undertake an individual project under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying computer systems principles and techniques acquired from the course to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This subject is open to Computer Science majors only.

COMP 3610 Electronic Commerce (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and COMP 2860 Web Systems Application Development
This subject studies the management and technical issues of business conducted over Internet.

COMP 3630 Internet (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, and study some Internet applications and services.

COMP 3650 Network Modelling and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: MATH 1560 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics, STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This subject studies the concepts of system modelling, performance evaluation, and simulation techniques such as experimental design, statistical analysis of output data, discrete event, random number generation, and queueing theory. Emphasis will be given on the application of these techniques to model the performance of computer networks.

COMP 3680 Automated System Development and Workshop (3,2,1)
This subject discusses the major issues on the development cycles of automated systems via developing a software system potentially with commercial application.

COMP 3690 Multimedia Communications (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2650 Network Administration and Programming and COMP 3630 Internet
Students will learn the principles of multimedia communications and study some applications and current topics.

COMP 3820 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This elective subject is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems security and auditing. It draws on the students' knowledge gained in subjects studied earlier, particularly information systems subjects and accounting.

COMP 3870 Concurrent and Real-time Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
Co-requisites: COMP 2221-2 Software Engineering I & II or COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and
Design I & II
This subject presents the methodology for the design of Concurrent and Real-time Systems and introduces the techniques for implementation via a real-time language. A group project emulating a real-time application involving multiprocessors is required.

COMP 3880 Topics in Software Engineering (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 2221-2 Software Engineering I & II or COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II
This elective subject further develops students' knowledge in software engineering and introduces and discusses state-of-the-art techniques and research topics in the field.

COMP 3890 Electronic Business and Enterprise (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
In this subject, the current issues related to inter-organizational systems for business-to-business applications will be studied. Issues related to business enterprise applications will also be addressed.

COMP 3910 Topics in Computer Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science that are of current interest. Reading will be assigned and discussed. Students may elect to do a project that applies the advanced materials studied in the subject.

COMP 3920 Topics in Automated Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
This subject studies in-depth the models, methodologies, and tools in some specialized areas of automated systems that are of current interest and are not covered in existing subjects. Reading will be assigned and discussed. Students are required to undertake a project that applies the advanced materials studied in the subject.

COMP 4010 Advanced Topics in Computer Science and Information Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Computer Science (Computer Systems) or equivalent
This subject studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science and information systems that are of current interest.

COMP 4020 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a critical examination of existing models and theories, students will be able to design and develop solutions to theoretical or computational problems in the areas of learning, self-organization, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, autonomous agents and multi-agent systems.

COMP 4030 Advanced Theory and Methodology for Information Systems Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
To extend the student's knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information systems and development.

COMP 4040 Advanced Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject gives students some advanced topics in the areas of pattern recognition, computer vision and image processing.

COMP 4050 Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject offers a study of the design and implementation issues of distributed computing systems. It revisits the designs and approaches used by traditional centralized systems and proposes relevant solutions based on the distributed computing environment. The topics for discussion include distributed computing in communications, process management, synchronization, consistency and replication, fault tolerance, file systems and case studies.

COMP 4060 Advanced Topics in Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a systematic training, students will be able to conduct independent intelligent systems research and develop theoretical or practical solutions in some selected domains, such as learning, planning, self-organization, soft-computing, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, and intelligent agents.

COMP 4070 Advanced Topics in Machine Learning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This is an advanced course that will not only focus on the recent literature on the applications of machine learning to problems from a range of different areas, including image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval and data mining, but also let students learn the state-of-the-art learning theories and techniques based on statistics, neural networks and information theory.

CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I (0,*,*)
Students gain practical experience in managing moving image production projects operated by The Young Director (TYD). The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 1610 Television and Hong Kong Society (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of television in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian community. The subject explores the Hong Kong television industry in its socio-historical context,
television discourses, and audience reception, as well as in relation with society from late 50s to the present.

CTV 1620 The History of Image and Sound: (3,3,1)  
**Part I**

CTV 1630 The History of Image and Sound: (3,3,1)  
**Part II**

These subjects involve study of various approaches to film history; it is not itself a "history". The approaches to history that will be examined relate almost wholly to a history of forms and styles. The areas of immediate investigation will be the American cinema, photography, Soviet cinema, sound, experiments in narrative, Asian cinema, and television.

CTV 2110 Documentary Exploration (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1230 Introduction to Radio and Television Production
The development of nonfiction filmmaking is traced by comparing current documentaries with those made earlier to illustrate how the art has responded to social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. All stages of producing a documentary from pre-production, production and post-production are covered, and each student produces his or her own ten-minute documentary on video.

CTV 2120 Script Writing (3,2,3)  
This subject introduces creative processes of script writing. Focus is on the art, craft, and business of film and television writing.

CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,0,3)  
Prerequisite: CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography
The aesthetics of sound in film and video production are investigated through theoretical exploration and practical exercises in the techniques of sound recording and mixing.

CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography (3,0,3)  
Prerequisites: COMM 1210 Basic Photography and COMM 1230 Introduction to Radio and Television Production
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work of competent technical quality in both film and video cinematography.

CTV 2160 Introduction to Animation (3,0,3)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1210 Basic Photography or COMM 1220 Graphic Communication
This subject introduces the art and techniques of animation. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanism of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit.

CTV 2170 History and Aesthetics of Chinese Cinema (3,3,0)
The aesthetics of the Chinese cinema are explored through the study of the history of Chinese cinema.
Focus is on memorable achievements in acting, script treatment, picture composition, camera movement, and mise-en-scene.

**CTV 2210 Film Editing** (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

**CTV 2220 Video Editing** (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of video editing. The fundamental techniques of video editing and the latest techniques of electronic video post-production are introduced.

**CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II** (0,*,* )
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I
Students operate an integrated moving image production, circulation and promotion organization, The Young Director. The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

**CTV 2430 Film and Television Directing** (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director's role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

**CTV 2610 Studies in Hollywood Cinema** (3,3,0)
The subject examines Hollywood as a reference point for all cinemas globally and historically. Hollywood cinema has developed a set of conventions and practice. This subject will study the Hollywood formula and certain important moments in Hollywood cinema.

**CTV 2620 Special Topics in Film and Television Studies** (3,3,0)
Different subjects are designed to give students a range of currents ideas and respond to new interests of the faculty. Some of the topics include: the early cinema and before, ethnographic film, digital technology in film and television production, the musical, the semiotics of kung fu films, creative process and creativity, women in film and television, etc.

**CTV 2630 Radio Production** (3,0,3)
This subject is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work, including the techniques by which radio productions are assembled and the differing radio programme formats. Representative topics include programme design, sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, radio scriptwriting, voice delivery, radio jingles and
commercials, analysis of radio programme forms and strategies, and Internet radio. Students will get practical experience in audio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short-form and long-form radio programmes formats such as radio drama, radio features, music programmes, talk shows, phone-in programmes and interviews.

CTV 3110 Film and Television Narrative (3,2,3)
The common structural principles and the unity of the formal devices of composition in literature and in film and television are analysed. Narrative elements such as events, plot, characterization, point of view, time, space, style, voice, and stream of consciousness are studied systematically. Examples from both popular and alternative cinema are drawn from texts and films of different periods and nations.

CTV 3130 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema(3,3,0)
This subject is designed to investigate the history, the aesthetics, the genres and trend of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. The areas of immediate investigation will be both the forms and styles of films, and the political-social-psychological situation of the two places.

CTV 3140 Producing and Production Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing, and CTV 2210 Film Editing or CTV 2220 Video Editing
The roles and skills of a film and television producer are examined, and the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion are analysed in detail.

CTV 3420 Art Direction and Production Design(3,1,2)
This subject emphasizes the importance of the production designer as one of the key production team creators in materializing fantasies and illusions into screen reality. Students are encouraged to incorporate concepts from this subject into their projects for production subjects.

CTV 3430 Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop (3,0,3)
Prerequisites: CTV 2140 Film and Video Cinematography and CTV 2160 Introduction to Animation
This subject introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrum of special effects that are being practised in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 2120 Script Writing
This subject explores the principles of dramatic script writing by focusing on techniques for creating the original or adapted theatrical length script.

CTV 3450 Film Criticism (3,3,2)
This subject involves study of the structures of the languages of criticism in their encounter with the structures of the languages of film. Films to be discussed will be drawn from classical, contemporary, and Hong Kong genres.

CTV 3510 Advanced Photography (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 1210 Basic Photography
This subject explores experimental ideas and creative use of advanced techniques and materials for both
black and white and colour photography. The perimeters of 20th century photography are extended with
studies of history, contemporary theories, and aesthetics. Students are guided to formulate their own
language of visual communication and personal expression.

CTV 3550 Television Theory (3,3,0)
This subject examines questions concerning the nature of television as a technology, as an industry, and as
a cultural and artistic medium.

CTV 3591-2 Cinema and Television Honours (3,*,*)
Project
Prerequisites: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I and CTV 2311-2 Cinema and
Television Practicum II
Co-requisite: CTV 3140 Producing and Production Management (for film and video production
projects) or CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (for script writing projects)
This year-long subject engages the student in supervised independent research or project work. Late in
Year II, the student writes and submits a proposal. A chief adviser is assigned after acceptance of the
proposal.

CTV 3610 Studies in Asian Cinema (3,3,0)
The subject centres on various Asian cinemas. The cinema centred upon may change from year to year,
e.g. the cinema of Japan, Korea, India, Indonesia, Vietnam, etc. Focus is on orientalism, modernism,
colonialism and post-colonialism of Asian cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between
 cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West.

CTV 3620 Studies in European Cinema (3,3,0)
The subject centres on various European cinemas, e.g. the cinema of France, Italy, Germany, the United
Kingdom, Russia, etc. Concentration will focus on moments in the history of the European cinema
regarded as productive cinematically and theoretically.

DGC 1160 Computer Mediated Communication (3,2,1)
This subject introduces and explores the nature and consequences of computer-mediated technology in
communication in contemporary context. It encourages students to examine the artistic and technical
aspects of communication technology and to respond critically to such communication phenomenon.

DGC 1180 Visual Communication Theory(3,2,1)
This subject provides a grounding in fundamental visual communication theory, understanding of graphic
style from design history, and creative thinking methodology. It serves as an introduction for the
students to experience and appreciate contemporary visual communication forms and creative concepts
through an analytical and critical approach. It aims at paving the way for developing the student's own
concepts in digital graphic communication. Alternative teaching methods will be used to provide more
in-depth instructions.
DGC 1190 Typography and Desktop Publishing (3,2,1)
This subject will introduce students to a comprehensive understanding of the effective usage of digital typography and incorporating typography into print communications through desktop publishing and e-book. The structure is a combination of fundamental typography, alignments and grid systems as well as understanding of visual hierarchy arrangement of both text and visual images.

DGC 1610 Creative Typography and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Typography and Desktop Publishing or COMM 1220 Graphic Communication
This subject encourages students to explore the creative and aesthetic aspects of digital typography. It focuses on the creative and digital graphic communication process, problem solving techniques, and the innovative ways of composing words and images for poster, print, titling design and corporate design.

DGC 2150 Creative Digital Imaging (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: COMM 1220 Graphic Communication (waived for Computer Science majors)
This subject provides the fundamental principles and hands-on study in two dimensional and three dimensional image-processing graphics systems. Emphasis is put on developing the students' capabilities of digital imaging manipulation in both 2D and 3D environment. Topics include applications of digital graphics, input and output devices, file formats, basic building techniques of 3D graphics, visual timing curves, and motion paths and storyline flow charts.

DGC 2161-2 Digital Graphic Communication (0,*,*)
Practicum I & II
Students gain practical experience in managing design projects by operating under the Digiforce (DF). Digiforce is a student organization which is jointly run by second and third year DGC students. Through a series of projects, students learn how to plan, organize, visualize, design and work as a team.

DGC 2170 Interactive Multimedia I (3,1,2)
Prerequisite(s): DGC 1180 Visual Communication Theory and DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (for DGC majors); or DGC 2150 Creative Digital Imaging (for Computer Science majors)
Co-requisite: SCI 2600 Multimedia Systems (for Computer Science majors)
Multimedia is commonly described as a woven combination of text, graphic, sound, animation and video elements. In addition, the interactivity offered by the computer platform in allowing the user to control when and what elements are delivered has been its advantage over other traditional medium. In order to harness the power of this new medium, a thorough study of its operational principles is inevitable. In this subject, the student will be first introduced the elements of the multimedia building blocks (text, graphics, animation and video). After grasping the basic knowledge, students will be guided through the multimedia production and management process together with the examination of constraints in different genres of new media (CD-ROM, DVD and WWW). Multimedia authoring techniques and interactivity design are illustrated using the tools of the trade such as Director and Flash. After completing this subject, students will be equipped with solid know-how in handling interactive multimedia project.
Lectures, workshops, and seminars are conducted with the aid of software, CD-ROMs, Web sites and videos on the subject.
DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (3, 1, 2)
Prerequisite: COMM 1230 Introduction to Radio and Television Production
This subject covers the study of a variety of audio and video formats and their recording characteristics and explores the tools and techniques for bringing motion video and audio together using computer-assisted devices. It also offers basic study of the acoustics and physics of sound and develops students' hands-on skills and creative ability to apply this knowledge to a variety of sound recording and processing devices. Basic skills of linear and non-linear audio/video editing are developed and applied to motion picture and multi-media productions.

DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation (3, 1, 2)
Prerequisite: DGC 2150 Creative Digital Imaging
This subject deals with the fundamental principles of building models and computer animation techniques in the 3-dimensional environments. Students are taught the basic concepts of model construction, surface attributes, lighting and rendering. They are expected to develop personal concepts, characters and storyboards. Visual timing curves, geometry parameter curves, motion paths and storyline flow charts are some of the techniques covered.

DGC 2610 Design on the Internet (3, 2, 1)
Prerequisite: DGC 1610 Creative Typography and Design or DGC 1190 Typography and Desktop Publishing
With the rapid pace of penetration and fast growing popularity of the WWW, more and more people are increasingly relying on the Web to do business and other forms of activities such as research and collaboration. Thus, the Web interface is no longer simply a decoration with eye-catching graphics but a functional and communication medium from which people can accomplish their task easily and effectively. In this subject, students will be taught not only how to utilize their graphic design skills in weaving a Web page out of the design elements but also introduced to the principles of Web usability.

DGC 3130 Design Management and Professional Practice (3, 2, 1)
The main goal of this subject is to prepare the students to assume a leadership role in a complex and expanding profession. Design is an essential marketing aspect in the business economy. Students learn how to use design effectively as a promotional tool, the structure of a design company and the various responsibilities in design management. Guest speakers and industry visits are arranged and students are expected to participate in class discussions and group projects.

DGC 3170 Interactive Multimedia II (3, 1, 2)
Prerequisite: DGC 2170 Interactive Multimedia I
This subject is an extension to the DGC 2170 Interactive Multimedia I. Equipped with the fundamental theories and practice learnt, this subject will take a step forward beyond the basic of multimedia production and implementation to interactivity design addressing the entire interaction between the user and the computer. As human depends more and more heavily in using the computer to accomplish daily tasks, an understanding of both the human user and the computer is necessary in order to make the interaction between the two easier and more satisfying. A successful interactive multimedia design should therefore process both aesthetical and functional components. In this subject, the principles of
human-computer interaction will be introduced. The application of usability principles in user interface design will be emphasized. Advanced techniques in Director and Flash will be taught in order to realize the theories learnt.

DGC 3330 Advanced 3-Dimensional Modelling(3,1,2)
and Animation
Prerequisite: DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation
This subject is a continuation of DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation. Advanced techniques of modelling and animation will be introduced to help students to improve and enhance their computer animation skills.

DGC 3530 Digital Graphic Communication (0,0,0)
Internship
All Digital Graphic Communication students are recommended to undertake an ungraded profession internship during the summer vacation between the second and third years. The duration of the internship should be at least two months. Both employer and student are required to submit reports to the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

DGC 3591-2 Digital Graphic Communication (3,*,*)
Honours Project
Prerequisite: Year III standing
An Honours Project is proposed and designed by the student, with the approval of a supervising faculty member, in an area related to the student's selected final major electives. The Honours Project involves the individual student in a creative pursuit and represents the peak of the student's creative achievement in the Course. Students receive regular reviews of their progress from supervisors. The final project must be presented in production format and will be assessed by a panel of teaching staff of the Option.

DGC 3620 Interactive Multimedia III (3,1,2)
Prerequisites: DGC 2170 Interactive Multimedia I and DGC 3170 Interactive Multimedia II
With the fundamental principles and techniques learnt from Interactive Multimedia I and II, this subject will take a step forward in the advanced topics of programming techniques applicable in both multimedia authoring and Internet applications. As the line between design and programming is getting more and more blurry, only with the sufficient proficiency in programming could the creativity and design idea be fully realized.

DGC 3710 Special Topics in Digital Graphic Communication (3,2,1)
This subject provides an exploration of special topics of significance in digital graphic communication. It guides students in formulating their own perspective and preparing themselves for the real world. They will be encouraged to develop their positions for their future work placements.

ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics (3,2,1)
This subject provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy, and includes material on comparative economic systems. Concentrating on basic micro-
macro-economics and on government policy, it attempts to equip students with fundamental economic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Throughout the subject, the objective of relating economics to business and to the Hong Kong and Chinese economies is firmly kept in view. The subject covers topics on consumer behaviour, production and costs, demand and supply, market structure, competition in practice, business objectives and decisions under uncertainty, resource allocation and government intervention in the economy, national income analysis, fiscal policy, money, banking and monetary policy, inflation, unemployment and stagflation, international trade and finance, growth and development, and comparative economic systems. Elementary calculus will be used.

ECON 1220 Mathematics for Economists (3,2,1)
This subject is designed to provide students with the basic mathematical tools that have become indispensable in economic analysis. Topics include comparative-static analysis and mathematical optimization, differential and integral calculus, vector and matrix operations, elementary input-output models, linear programming and game theory.

ECON 1230 Statistics for Economists (3,2,1)
This subject trains students to acquire the ability of analysing stochastic human and social behaviour quantitatively. It emphasizes conceptual understanding of various statistical techniques and the accompanying limitations. Furthermore, students will learn to manipulate large quantities of data and solve statistical problems through readily available computer packages. The techniques introduced in this subject form the basis of analysing highly structured economic problems when students learn econometrics in another subject.

ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles (3,2,1)
This subject is designed as a basic economics subject for those students who have no previous training in economics. Emphasis is given to the basic concepts of economic theories and fundamental knowledge of economic problems. Discussions include economics and economic institutions, the determination of national income, principles of price, the competitive firm, monopolistic and imperfectly competitive firms, the distribution of income, and current economic problems. This subject is offered to those non-BBA students only.

ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
Built on the foundation of the subject "Principles of Economics", this subject provides a comprehensive treatment of microeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This subject cover topics on methodology of economic theory, consumer theory, production theory, market structure, value and distribution, and general equilibrium.

ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
Built on the foundation of the subject "Principles of Economics", this subject provides a comprehensive treatment of macroeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This subject cover topics on the aggregate demand, the production and employment sectors, output determination, the open economy, business cycle, recent development in macroeconomics, and Hong Kong's macroeconomics policy issues.
This subject aims to provide a general survey of financial institutions and markets, bank management, monetary theory and policy, and to help students to understand why the financial system is organized as it is and how the financial system and economy are interconnected. Students are expected to devote significant time to application of the theory. Two main issues will be addressed: (1) the structure of financial markets and institutions and their roles in the economy; (2) the conduct of monetary policy and its impact on the economy. Current topics in Hong Kong's financial system and monetary arrangement will also be discussed.

This subject examines the main features of the economic system in Hong Kong and the economic policy of the government. It aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the post-war development of the Hong Kong economy. A comprehensive analysis of the economy integrating various aspects such as trade, industry, finance, public sector, land policy, housing, education, population, income distribution, etc will be attempted. The prospects and sustainable growth of the domestic economy, especially after the 1997 Asian financial turmoil and China's accession into the WTO in 2001, will also be examined. It is expected that after studying this subject, students will understand the fundamental characteristics and issues of the domestic economy upon which informed decision could be made in business and other areas.

This subject aims at providing an exposition of basic mathematical techniques that are commonly used in the literature. Major emphasis is on learning how to formulate and solve economic models mathematically, rather than learning the economic and mathematical theories in details. Students will be trained to derive refutable hypotheses about the responses of decision variables to changes in constraints so that economic problems can be studied analytically.

This subject aims to give students a basic understanding of econometrics and regression analysis. Numerous examples will be examined in order to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the classical linear regression model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building, then finally applying to practical economic problems on forecasting and analysis. In addition, it aims to develop students' capability in using statistical computer packages.

This subject aims to provide students with the methodology for evaluating different economies. An interdisciplinary approach will be adopted. Such an approach provides a realistic perspective for the comparative study of economies and societies, especially to recognize the contribution of relevant historical, social, political and philosophical factors to the nature and evolution of economies. A wide range of current issues confronting economic transition, structural change will be emphasized. The
interrelationships of economic performance, transformation and economic planning will be discussed.

**ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The subject aims to introduce students with the basic features of the Chinese economic system and its performance since 1949, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The institutional reforms in various sectors and the gradual open-up of the economy will be analysed in detail. After taking this subject, the students are expected to understand why China was successful in maintaining a high economic growth in the past two decades and what challenges it will be facing in the future.

**ECON 2510 Medical Economics (3,3,0)**
Economics is the study of how people, acting individually and in groups, behave in the face of resource constraints. That is, it is a study of how people as consumers, producers, and agents of society choose among alternative methods of achieving their objectives, and how these choices are altered by changes in the nature of the alternatives. In this subject, we will learn how the economic concepts be applied to the study of health and medical issues. The subject will examine the special features of medical care as a commodity, the demand for health and medical care, the behaviour of medical care providers (physicians and hospitals), and the role of government in the medical care system. The subject will address the implications of various means through which resources are allocated and distributed in the health care market. It also examines the economic evaluation of medical services and technologies in the context of resource allocation.

**ECON 2610 Asia-Pacific Economies (3,3,0)**
This subject studies the economic development in the Asia Pacific region. It aims to familiarize students with economic affairs in the region. It will also equip students with basic analytical tools for tackling economic issues. Socio-economic factors and changes in the global environment that have given rise to the "East Asian miracle" and the subsequent financial crisis in 1997 will be carefully analysed. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of economic problems in the real world. Interested students from business, social sciences and journalism should find no difficulty in understanding the materials.

**ECON 2620 Information Economy (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to introduce students the economic concepts and tools for analysing the operation of the information economy, which is characterized by the widespread application of personal computers and the Internet. Features of information goods will be identified and new business strategies in the sector will be analysed. The impact of the information technology revolution on the economy as well as the challenges that have been brought to policy makers will also be discussed. Emphasis will not be placed on formal mathematical modeling. Interested students from all faculties are expected to find no difficulty in understanding the subject content. Through the preparation of the essay, the students are expected to learn how to collect and organize information about the Asia-Pacific economy from various sources.

**ECON 3110 International Economics (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics
This subject aims to give students a good grounding in the main areas of international trade and international finance. The first half of the subject will be focused on open economy macroeconomics
under both fixed and flexible exchange rate systems, balance of payments and international monetary problems. The second half will be devoted to the theories of international trade and trade policies, and to use these theories to analyse a range of issues of international economic interest.

ECON 3130 Chinese Economy (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics and ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics
This subject aims at providing students with a basic knowledge, a conceptual framework and tools for analysis of the administration and development of the Chinese Economy since 1949. Special emphasis will be placed on reforms since 1979. Topics cover the general economic administration system, the development process, agricultural development; industrial development; the development of transports, communication and other services; foreign economic relations and trade; performance assessment, and major economic problems. A systems-engineering approach is applied for assessment of development policies and performance of each individual sector. In addition, the management system is analysed based on the productive cum allocative efficiency approach.

ECON 3140 Industrial Economics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite:ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics
This subject aims at providing students with an analytical framework to study major issues in industrial economics. This subject covers the following areas: (1) the process of industrial structural change; (2) the relationship between firms' behaviour and market; (3) business behaviours of transnational corporations; and (4) the effects of government policy on industry. Emphasis is also given to the study of Hong Kong industrial development experience and problems.

ECON 3210 Economic Administration in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite:ECON 2180 Comparative Economics or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims to examine the salient features of China's system of economic administration, with regard to issues of motivation, resource allocation, production and income distribution; and the relation of these to China's economic performance. Administrative arrangements will be assessed in terms of efficiency, growth, stability, equity and economic freedom. It analyses the dynamics of the administration of the national economy with emphasis on the interaction among the administrative systems of the various sectors. It thus provides students with a framework for the study of administration and performance in individual sectors such as industry, agriculture and finance. Major topics include introduction to the analytic framework of economic administration of a developing socialist economy, the salient features, rationale, operational mechanisms, economic consequences and assessment of administrative institutions and policies on micro-management and macro-control and their changes during various historical periods in China since 1949, prospective changes in China's economic administration system and policy recommendations.

ECON 3230Rural Economic Development in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite:ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.
ECON 3581-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the Economics Option of BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies. The project must be on the Chinese economy for which the Economics Option has provided an adequate training both in option discipline and various aspects of the Chinese economy. Seminars and lectures on research methodology will be conducted. A written report is due at the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

ECON 3600 Econometric Modelling and Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics
This subject introduces quantitative methods for modelling and analysing economic and business time-series data. Topics include economic fluctuations and business cycles, seasonality, time trends versus unit roots, time series models, panel data analysis, structural models, forecasting, optimal control, simulations, and evaluations. Emphasis will be put on the applications with case studies in economics and related areas, both in the public and private organizations. Computing is an integral part of this course. All students are required to conduct data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer software.

ECON 3620 Economic Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
This subject aims to foster students' ability in applying economic concepts in the understanding of contemporary Third World development problems and to reach independent judgments and policy conclusions about their possible resolution. Students are expected to apply the essential economic theory to examine the economic development processes of the Third World nations, especially those in Asia in both domestic and global context. The focus is on "real world" problems like poverty, income inequality, unemployment, rural problems, debt crisis, etc. It also covers theories of economic growth and development and issues such as development planning and the new international economic order.

ECON 3630 Labour Economics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
This subject aims to provide an understanding of the working of the labour market in an economy. It seeks to describe, theories, and analyse the organization, institutions and behaviour of the labour market.

ECON 3640 Managerial Economics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics
In an era of rapid technological change, decision makers are called to apply economic analysis to challenging problems. It is not enough for a decision maker to have a firm grasp of economic theory; he or she must be able to apply the theory in a practical way to real problems. The objective of this subject is not only to provide a theory of the firm but also to bridge the gap between economic theory and practical application. The bridge has been constructed on a solid base of microeconomic theory, using a blend of quantitative methods, other business disciplines, and good illustrative examples. This subject is offered to students except those of BBA (Hons)—Applied Economics Option.

ECON 3650 Public Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject analyses the nature of public sector economics. Fiscal objectives, instruments and constraints, as well as concepts and theories of public finance will be discussed, mainly from a positive
Considerations will be given to the economic impacts due to political influences and interest groups.

ECON 3710 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3110 International Economics
This subject aims to introduce students to the basic features and economic impacts of the Chinese foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The first part of the course provides a conceptional as well as empirical framework China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines the recent development of foreign investment in China.

ECON 3720 Industrial Management and Development in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3140 Industrial Economics
The subject aims to develop students' knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the system of administration both at industry and enterprise level. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent change of enterprise administration, namely, share-holding system. The rationale behind this change and its likely impacts on the course of future development will be discussed. The final part of the subject will discuss the industrial development strategies and some implications for policy recommendations.

ECON 3730 Money and Finance in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2130 Money and Banking or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate policies will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 financial reforms and their implications will be emphasized.

ECON 4010 Public Sector Economics (2,2,0)
This subject analyses the nature and issues of the public sector from an economic perspective. Basic economic theories on public sector problems will be introduced. Various important and interesting domestic and international public issues will be discussed from a positive perspective. Throughout the subject, local examples will be discussed.

ECON 4020 Economic Developments in China and Hong Kong (2,2,0)
This subject aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the system and performance of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies since 1949 respectively. Adopting a historical and topical approach, this subject focuses on the policy issues of reform and development of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies respectively. Issues on closer economic ties between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined.

ECON 4510 China's Economic Development and Reform (3,2,1)
This subject provides an overview of the Chinese economy, with emphasis on the development in the reform period. The evolution of reform measures in various sectors and how they have affected the economic performance since 1978 will be covered.

ECON 4520 China's Foreign Trade and Investment (3,2,1)
This subject provides both theoretical and empirical analyses of China's liberalization of foreign trade and investment. Upon completion of the syllabus students are expected to have basic understanding of how foreign trade and investment liberalization has been pursued in China, how it may have shaped the structure, administration and performance of the Chinese economy as well as the adjacent economies and how the beneficial role of liberalization may be strengthened after China's WTO accession.

ECON 4530 Graduate Seminar on China's Economy (3,2,1)
This subject investigates issues related to China's economic transition and development process. Examples of these issues include how initial conditions have constrained the choice of reform strategy, the costs and benefits of China's approach to economic transition, how sectoral and regional imbalances have emerged in the development process, and how these imbalances feedback on the path of economic growth. Specific topics to be discussed in this subject will be determined in consultation with students.

ECON 4710 Advanced Econometrics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics or equivalent
The goal of this subject is to provide MPhil and PhD students with advanced theories in econometrics. The emphasis is on theoretical underpinnings and unifying themes, to be supplemented by applied computer work. After completing this subject, students should be able to conduct sophisticated empirical research.

ECON 4720 Advanced Microeconomics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics or equivalent
This subject educates MPhil and PhD students advanced treatments of microeconomics by emphasizing more rigorous proofs. Students will investigate the optimization behaviour of individual agents as well as resource allocation in a decentralized economy.

ECON 4730 Advanced Macroeconomics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics or equivalent
The subject introduces MPhil and PhD students to important topics in macroeconomics, including growth theory, business cycles, New Keynesian theories, and recent development in macroeconomics. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are the focus of the subject. While the theoretical models offer qualitative insights into the working of the economy, the emphasis of the empirical techniques allow students to estimate the economic models and enable them to make insights for the most current economic studies into the effect of government policy on the economy. With the building of knowledge on both qualitative and quantity macroeconomics, students are equipped with tools needed for understanding and conducting macroeconomic policy analysis.

EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development (3,2,1)
This subject aims to enhance students' understanding of their past and present educational experiences by drawing attention to the interaction between human development and education. It introduces major physical, cognitive and social changes in the lifespan and provides a basis for examining instructional practice, curriculum development and other critical issues in the educational context of Hong Kong.

EDUC1610 Education and Society (3,2,1)
This subject examines the relationship between education and society from a sociological perspective. It aims at providing students with the basic conceptual tools for understanding the many issues embedded in this relationship. Current issues related to education and schools are discussed with reference to the context of Hong Kong.

EDUC2120 Comparative Educational Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1610 Education and Society
This subject aims at providing an international perspective on the development of education and compares a number of selected educational systems. It explores the principles underlying the development of education in different social contexts. Alternative strategies for future educational development will be explored.

EDUC2610 The Psychology of Learning and Instruction (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development
This subject studies the characteristics of human learning and factors which affect the process of human learning, and covers basic psychological processes from the areas of learning theory, cognition, intelligence and personality. The emphasis will be on improving the quality of learning.

EDUC2620 Educational Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1610 Education and Society
This subject is a study of selected Eastern and Western thinkers with special focus on their views on education. This will include a review of both educational thought and practice at their time and the significance of the selected thinkers today.

EDUC2630 Research Methods in Education and Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development, EDUC 1610 Education and Society or PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject aims at providing the basic knowledge needed to understand the research process, from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It enables students to apply this knowledge to design their own research investigation and to become discerning research consumers. Concepts and methods will be illustrated with research from education and psychology.

EDUC4011-2 Teaching Principles and Subject Instruction (3,3,0)
This subject aims at improving the effectiveness of students teaching different subjects in secondary schools. Peer observation and self reflection are encouraged and will be frequently practised.
EDUC 4020 Psychological Foundations of Teaching and Learning
This subject provides an orientation to the current psychological models that describe and explain human learning and instruction. Students are expected to extrapolate relevant information generated in psychological and educational research on learning motivation and teaching practice, describe a developmentally eclectic framework in human learning, and identify strategies that offer possible solutions to selected classroom problems.

EDUC 4030 Teacher Self Development
This subject aims at promoting among students interest in and readiness for taking charge of their personal development. It draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of focuses for teachers' personal development.

EDUC 4040 Social Foundations of Education
This subject provides an inter-disciplinary framework for understanding the relationship between society and education. It examines cultural, political and economic influences on education.

EDUC 4050 Philosophical Foundations of Education
This subject is an introduction to some of the fundamental philosophical issues confronting education practitioners in their daily work. It aims to promote students' willingness and ability to reflect on their teaching, to think critically about the concepts of education, and to identify and clarify their roles in the context of education.

EDUC 4060 Curriculum Studies
The subject prepares students for a critical appraisal of current curricula and active participation in curriculum development. It introduces students to the basic processes of curriculum development, to which students are required to relate their knowledge of the philosophical, social and psychological concerns commonly expressed about education. Emphasis will be placed on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.

EDUC 4070 Student Self Development
This subject aims at helping students to enhance secondary school students' self development. Self-understanding and effective goal-setting are explored as strategies for self development. A major emphasis is on self evaluation and peer evaluation as effective means of achieving self-understanding.

EDUC 4080 Evaluation and Test Construction
This subject aims to equip students with a functional knowledge of evaluation and measurement that is appropriate for application in secondary schools. It covers concepts and techniques used to assess, evaluate, and place students. Topics include the administration and interpretation of standardised instruments, construction of various types of teacher-made tests, and student evaluation. Emphasis is given to various methods in classroom test construction.

EDUC 4090 Sociology of School Organization
This subject examines the school as a complex organization from different theoretical perspectives,
focusing on its structure and processes. The subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of the organizational aspects of school life so that they may function more effectively within the school.

EDUC4100 Education System and Policy in (2,2,0)
Hong Kong
This subject covers the dominant features of the system and policy of education in Hong Kong in the postwar period. Students are expected to explain the structural uniqueness of the current Hong Kong education system from a comparative perspective, illustrate with examples the development and coordination of education policies in the postwar period, and discuss alternative strategies for the development of education in Hong Kong.

EDUC4110 Psychology of Adolescence (2,2,0)
This subject aims at increasing students' understanding of the major psychological aspects of adolescent development. It focuses on physical, cognitive, personality and social development throughout adolescence.

EDUC4120 Classroom Management (2,2,0)
This subject introduces students to the theoretical foundations, intervention strategies and techniques for creating a conducive learning environment. It covers current classroom management issues, approaches and preventive discipline.

EDUC4130 School Management and Decision (2,2,0)
Making
This subject aims to provide an orientation to the tasks and decision-making processes in school management. Students are expected to demonstrate a working knowledge of school administrative tasks, describe the process of school decision-making, and design strategies for promoting management effectiveness.

EDUC4140 Teaching as a Profession (2,2,0)
This subject aims at helping students to construct a concept of teaching as a profession. It looks at current theoretical models of a profession and evaluates popular arguments for and against accepting teachers as professionals. Throughout this examination implications will be drawn for the professionalization of teaching in Hong Kong.

EDUC4150 Creative and Critical Thinking (2,2,0)
This subject aims to enhance the thinking abilities of students by familiarizing them with the nature of thinking and the methods used for developing thinking capacities. It provides them with opportunities for reflecting on their own thinking as well as exploring different programmatic approaches to the teaching of thinking skills.

EDUC4160 Instructional Technology (2,2,0)
This subject aims to enhance students' competence in effective delivery of instruction through guided experience in handling technological hardware and software in teaching. The development of instructional packages will be included.

EDUC4170 School Guidance (2,2,0)
This subject introduces students to guidance and counselling services in secondary schools. Attention is given to underlying principles, goals, processes, techniques, developmental programmes, and ethical responsibilities.

EDUC4180 Classroom Research (2,2,0)
This subject aims at familiarizing students with the nature and methodology of action research in the classroom. It fosters critical reflection on classroom practice and supports initiatives in working towards solutions to educational problems.

EDUC4190 Effective Communication (2,2,0)
This subject is to encourage and support conscious attempts by students to maximize communicative effectiveness in the classroom. It aims to sensitize students towards the complex context of communication, acquaint students with selected communicative skills appropriate for use in the classroom, and stimulate reflection on the use of language in instruction.

EDUC4200 Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This subject examines the potential of information and communication technology (ICT) in education, focusing on its application and impact on teaching and learning. The subject aims at enhancing student–teachers’ understanding of the prospects and problems of applying ICT in education, and developing skills and confidence in student-teachers to use the technology in the school setting. Emphasis will be put on the use of ICT in teaching and learning to empower teachers as communicators using ICT as a platform for delivering teaching and learning materials to enhance learning effectiveness.

EDUC4210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This subject aims to promote the use of information technology to support teaching and learning. Students are expected to apply appropriate software and hardware in education, use computer and its peripherals with confidence, identify the scope of IT use in classroom teaching, be aware of the current issues in using IT for teaching and learning, and integrate technology into education in daily practices.

EDUC4220 Classroom Communication (2,2,0)
This subject aims at enabling students to communicate effectively as classroom teachers for the purpose of instruction, interaction and affective expression. Students are expected to understand the components and process of communication, to form a sound communicative perspective, and to acquire practical communication strategies or techniques in the classroom context.

EDUC4230 Advanced Communication Skills (2,2,0)
This subject builds on the subject EDUC 4220 Classroom Communication. The overall aim of the subject is to enhance students’ communicative effectiveness in various contexts. Emphasis is placed on inter-personal relationships, including teacher-student, teacher-parent, and inter-staff relationships. It facilitates students to become more alert to the complex context of communication and acquaints them with advanced communicative skills appropriate for use.

EDUC4240 Evaluation and Assessment in Education (2,2,0)
This subject aims to equip students with a functional knowledge of educational evaluation and assessment,
with special reference to their applications in school. Students are expected to identify relevant and attainable goals in student evaluation, clarify and meaning of validity and reliability in testing and measurement, develop and administer appropriate tests for a specific teaching area, and analyse and evaluate commonly used forms of assessment.

**EDUC 4250 Inclusive Education (2,2,0)**
This subject explores the development and the role of inclusive education in the context of whole school approach with the aims to enhance students' understanding in developing secondary school students with diversity. Emphasis is placed on the development of classroom strategies in meeting the needs of special students.

**EDUC 4260 Instructional Design and Technology (2,2,0)**
This subject builds on the basic proficiency achieved by students in the subject EDUC 4210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education. It is a more advanced subject providing theoretical and systems knowledge beyond IT skills and into the field of instructional design and technology.

**EDUC 4270 Language in Education (2,2,0)**
This subject draws on current theories from various disciplines to examine the role of language in education and the interplay between language and education. Students are expected to have a fuller and deeper understanding of the impact of language on teaching and learning, identify and analyse problems and issues pertaining to language in the classroom and society at large, and adopt a more critical, broader and inter-disciplinary perspective in viewing the issues of language and education.

**EDUC 4280 Comparative Education (2,2,0)**
This subject aims to raise students' awareness and understanding of the rationale and practices of various educational systems worldwide from a comparative perspective, thus enabling them to reflect on the local educational system as well as own teaching.

**EDUC 4290 Moral and Civic Education (2,2,0)**
This subject aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of moral and civic education in schools in Hong Kong. It introduces major theoretical approaches and concepts integral to moral and civic education and examines critical issues in its design and implementation.

**EDUC 4301 Subject Instruction I and Microteaching (3,3,0)**
**EDUC 4302 Subject Instruction II and Microteaching (3,3,0)**
This subject aims at enhancing the effectiveness of students in teaching different subjects in secondary schools. It also fosters critical thinking and creativity in curriculum design and implementation within the students' respective subject areas.

**EDUC 4310 School Experience (0,0,96#)**
School Experience, being one of the four components of the integrated practicum, aims at facilitating students' assumption of their teaching, teaching-related, and administrative responsibilities by familiarizing them with the various aspects of the school organization in which their teaching practice is going to take place.
EDUC 4320  Supervised Teaching Practice (4,0,320#)
This subject aims to offer an opportunity for students to integrate education theories into practice and to train students to become effective teachers through observing, practising, experimenting and analysing in real life situations during the period of practical teaching. Students are expected to acquire a proper attitude towards exploring and reflecting on their own teaching.

EDUC 4330  Teaching Principles (2,2,0)
This subject examines current theories and approaches to teaching and aims at preparing students to be effective teachers. Specifically, students are expected to develop a concept of effective classroom teaching, strategies applied to classroom interactions and management, the ability to conduct teaching in a systematic and creative way, and the ability to reflect on their own teaching.

EDUC 4341-2  Supervised Teaching Practice I & II (2,0,200#)
This subject aims to offer an opportunity for students to integrate education theories into practice and to train students to become effective teachers through observing, practising, experimenting and analysing in real life situations during the period of practical teaching. Students are expected to acquire a proper attitude towards exploring and reflecting on their own teaching.

EDUC 4350  Language and Society (2,2,0)
This subject aims at broadening students' perspectives in viewing language and enabling them to become more intelligent users of language, especially in the context of language teaching. It draws on sociolinguistic theories to examine the impact of society and culture on language.

EDUC 4510  Child and Adolescent Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Introductory psychology or equivalent
This subject aims at increasing students' understanding of the psychological theory and research of child and adolescent development. Current issues and themes related to the development of children and adolescents will also be discussed. In addition, studies of development of Chinese children and adolescents will be included.

EDUC 4520  Research Methods in Education (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing in students a functional knowledge of the research process from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It introduces students to the basic concepts, principles, and skills required for reading and conducting educational research. Students will practise what is learnt in class exercises and laboratory sessions. The subject is intended to equip students with the necessary knowledge for embarking on their dissertation preparation.

EDUC 4530  Sociocultural Context of Human Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development
This subject aims at providing a framework for understanding the influence of the sociocultural context on human development. Socialization is examined from a sociological perspective and seen as an interactive communication system between the individual and the society. Specific reference is made to cross-cultural studies.
EDUC 4540 Psychology of Moral Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development
This subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of moral development by providing a comprehensive review of the relevant psychological theories and also a critical examination of the theoretical and methodological issues in current studies of moral development. Specific reference will be made to research on the moral development of Chinese people.

EDUC 4550 Problem Behaviours in Children and Adolescents (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development
This subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of child and adolescent development by providing an in-depth analysis of the problem behaviours common among today's youngsters. It examines the nature, prevalence and consequences of these behaviours and also measures for their rectification. Specific reference will be made to current research in problem behaviours in Hong Kong.

EDUC 4560 Seminar in Education (3,0,3)
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in education in Hong Kong, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to education matters. Each student is required to select an education issue of significance in the context of Hong Kong, make an in-depth study of that issue, present his or her position on it in a seminar, and sum up the learning in a discussion paper.

EDUC 4570 Moral Education: Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
This subject provides an inter-disciplinary framework for thinking about moral education for children and adolescents. It examines various models of moral education and discusses their application in primary and secondary education. Students also learn to review and construct moral education programmes.

EDUC 4580 Civic Education (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of civic education for primary and secondary schools. It introduces basic concepts in civic education, examines critical issues in the design and implementation of civic education, and discusses the role of civic education in the development of children and adolescents.

EDUC 4590 Education for the Gifted and Talented (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development
This subject provides an orientation to the study of gifted and talented children and adolescents. It examines programme models for developing the gifted and talented, focusing on the instruction and learning process. Current research in gifted education and creativity in Hong Kong will be examined.

EDUC 4600 Career Competence Development and Education (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development
This subject aims at providing a framework for understanding career awareness and concerns in adolescents. It focuses on the development of competence in career planning and the establishment of a vocational identity. Career development and guidance strategies will be discussed.
EDUC 4610  Data Analysis for Education (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: EDUC 4520 Research Methods in Education  
This subject aims at optimizing students' use of research data by providing instruction in various  
quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly applied to research in education. It will cover the  
principles, procedures and evaluation of these techniques. Heavy use of computer software packages for  
data analysis is expected.

EDUC 4621-2  Dissertation (3,0,3)  
Students are required to attend scheduled tutorials with their dissertation supervisor to discuss dissertation topic and research methodologies, and to meet their supervisor regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written dissertation.

EDUC 4630  Thinking and the School Curriculum (3,3,0)  
This subject aims at providing an overview of the teaching and learning of thinking skills in education. It  
introduces a cognitive learning perspective, examines the approaches to the teaching of thinking, and  
discusses the models for teaching and learning of thinking. It also reviews the strategies for assessment  
of thinking and the current waves of research and development on thinking.

EDUC 4640  School Guidance and Counselling (3,3,0)  
The subject aims at providing students with a framework for understanding guidance and counselling  
work in school settings. Theories and techniques of school guidance and counselling are examined.  
Patterns of guidance and counselling organization in educational settings are studied. In addition,  
functions and responsibilities of school personnel, such as school counsellors, guidance teachers, school  
administrators and teachers, are reviewed.

EDUC 4650  Independent Project (3,0,3)  
This subject aims at enhancing students' integration and synthesis of learning acquired in the course by  
conducting an individual independent project on a significant issue related to education. The project can  
be a small-scale empirical study, a major literature review and discussion on specific concepts or theories,  
an in-depth and critical policy analysis, or a report on programme development and evaluation.

EDUC 4901  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(Chinese)  
EDUC 4902  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(Computer Studies)  
EDUC 4903  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(History)  
EDUC 4904  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(Mathematics)  
EDUC 4905  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(PSHE)  
EDUC 4906  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)  
(Putonghua)  
These subjects aim at providing basic knowledge and skills about the teaching of a subject in secondary  
schools for students who major in another specializing subject. These subjects will focus on the  
curriculum and core teaching strategies used within the school subject concerned.
# Total number of hours for each semester.

The prerequisites for the English subjects marked with an asterisk (*) can be waived with the consent of the Head of the Department. All prerequisites, unless otherwise stated, apply to English majors only.

**ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature**  (3,3,0)
An introduction to literary techniques and conventions through the study of short fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will also develop the skills of critical thinking and literary analysis through class discussions and the writing of critical essays.

**ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning** (3,3,0)  
(for English majors)
The subject introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This subject will enable students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1160 Narrative Art** (3,3,0)
An introduction to the nature of narrative art in both its oral and literary aspects focusing on creative and critical traditions. The subject will examine the language and conventions of narrative works, and will survey the critical responses the works have elicited. Readings will be drawn from sources as diverse as Greek mythology and 20th century fiction.

**ENG 1170 Discursive Prose** (3,3,0)
Several examples of discursive prose in English are read. Extracts or complete texts may include, for example: personal essays; formal essays on social, political or historical topics; diaries, letters, autobiographies and biographies; and examples of intellectual discourse (such as literary, philosophical, theological and scientific writing).

**ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning** (3,3,0)  
(for non-English majors)
The subject introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This subject enables students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language** (3,2,1)
This subject aims at enhancing students' linguistic awareness via the study of different aspects of human language (especially the English language). Students will be introduced to the acquisition of language, the sound patterns and the word structures of language, the rules that govern the use of language, historical changes of language, culture, society and language, etc.

**ENG 1211-2 English Skills** (3,3,0)
Students will be introduced to the principles of public speaking and writing. Guided opportunities will be provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The subject will be content
driven, but the content will provide the means by which the student will hone his/her skills. For example, students may be invited to research and present orally and in writing the results of their research on themes and issues significant to English studies, such as Graeco-Roman myth; Biblical stories; the confluence of literature and arts; the impact of history on English literature and language.

ENG 2120 Western Drama (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject introduces students to the formative influence and the critical and creative traditions of Western drama by studying selected works in English or English translation, the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited since their appearance. Plays will be selected from the major epochs of drama history, such as the Classical Greek, Medieval European, Elizabethan, Restoration, and Modern periods.

ENG 2130 Literature and Society (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject considers the interactive relationship between literature and society. It focuses on the historical and social contexts of authors and their works. After a general introduction to the concepts of the interactive relationship between literature and society, authorial intention and readers' response, selected texts are studied in depth.

ENG 2160 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A study of first and second language acquisition, their similarities and differences. Factors affecting learning such as age and individual differences and issues in second language instruction will be examined with special reference to the bilingual situation in Hong Kong.

ENG 2170 Western Poetry and Poetics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject introduces students to the creative and critical traditions of Western poetry and poetics by studying selected works in English (and in English translation), the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited over the ages. Students will acquire a historical perspective on the development of poetic practice in the Western world.

ENG 2190 Language Pragmatics (3,3,0)
This subject examines the use of language in context from the perspective of various disciplines. Among the concepts and issues of special focus will be the analysis of context itself, construction and exchange of meaning in interactions, cohesive devices, organization of interactive discourse, and cross-cultural interaction.

ENG 2240 Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1211-2 English Skills
The subject will introduce students to various research methods and writing strategies used in language, literature or comparative literature studies.
ENG 2250 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0)
An examination of relationships between social organization and language use. With interdisciplinary bases in sociology, ethnography of communication and linguistics, it deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis. The subject will give special attention to the use of English in Asia.

ENG 2640 Language Change and Language (3,3,0)
Contact
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A subject designed to introduce students to the main historical stages of English: Norman Conquest and Subjection (1066-1200); Re-establishment (1200-1500); Renaissance (1500-1650); Appeal to Authority (1650-1800); eighteenth century and later. It addresses the questions "why languages change?" and "how language change spreads?" and defines the mechanisms of linguistic change: internal (processes of analogy, of grammaticalization) and external (borrowing). It explains contact- and policy-induced change. The subject enables students to understand the phenomena of creolization and pidginization.

ENG 2650 Topics in English Grammar (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
The subject introduces principles of argumentation in the syntax and semantics of standard English. It moves from the folk notions of grammar as a set of rules for speaking and writing to a theory of grammar. The discussion will focus on lexical and phrasal categories, grammatical functions and pragmatically grounded semantic types and functions.

ENG 2660 Vocabulary in Context (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A subject designed to enhance the student's ability to handle existing, and acquire further, vocabulary in English. The subject touches on various theoretical issues affecting the lexicon and the function of words in cultural, social discourse, and pragmatic contexts. It also explores to some extent the nature of words and their place in the wider human domain.

ENG 2670 The English Language and Communication across Cultures (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to raise students' consciousness of cultural dimensions in communication in English. It elucidates the interrelatedness of the English language and the other aspects of the culture of its speakers and provides students with guided experiences in using English cross-culturally for the purpose of coming to a practical understanding of this complex of problems.

ENG 2680 English Phonetics and Phonology (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive and transcribe English in all its varieties. Students will learn to understand the production of speech sounds, to notate speech by narrow notation, and to construct explicit accounts of patterns of speech in varieties of English. The subject will focus on English phonetics and phonology, but reference will also be made to other languages in the interests of comparability and generality.
ENG 2710  The Novel  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
This subject involves close analysis of selected novels in the English language, and considers the historical, social, political and/or philosophical contexts of the novels studied. The development of the novel is introduced and narrative techniques and theories considered.

ENG 2720  Creative Writing  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisites: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
This subject examines the three primary genres of creative writing: fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of the process of writing, and they will write, discuss, and revise their own exercises in each genre. As they study the crafts of exemplary writers and write their own exercises, they learn more about the elements in each genre, and therefore have a better understanding of literature in general. This subject leads to further study in the Creative Writing Workshop.

ENG 2740  Modern Drama  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
A study of theatrical writing from Ibsen to the present day. The subject will examine significant modern works from anywhere in the world. It will explore theories and styles of drama and place the specific readings in their social, political, and theoretical contexts.

ENG 2750  Poetry  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
A study of poetry as a mode of creative expression. This subject will explore the formal and aesthetic functions of poetry and will provide a detailed study of a selection of pre-20th century poets in their historical, social, and critical contexts.

ENG 2820  Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This subject introduces various theories and methodologies used in comparative studies which cross cultural, national, and linguistic boundaries and familiarizes students with the basic concepts involved in the study of comparative literature. It considers the following topics: the inter-relations of several literatures; the main currents and movements in Western literary history; the development of literary themes, types and genres; and East-West literary relations.

ENG 2830  Western Critical Approaches to Literature  (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
A study of various critical approaches, such as New Criticism, psychoanalysis, cultural studies, feminism, reader response theory, and their application in the analysis of literature. Readings may refer to ancillary disciplines such as sociology, anthropology, linguistics, and psychology.

ENG 3591-2  Honours Project  (3,*,*)  
Under the guidance of an adviser, the student will: identify a suitable research or creative topic; find
research materials; narrow the topic; read, evaluate, and interpret materials; write, edit, and polish, and, finally, document and present the work. Creative projects will include a manuscript of fiction, poetry, or drama as well as an introductory essay reflecting a scholarly understanding of the manuscript. This subject is open to Year III majors in English Language and Literature only.

ENG 3610* Bilingualism (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This subject takes an interdisciplinary approach to bilingualism as a social issue and as a phenomenon of individual language use. The subject will give special attention to the management of English as an international (foreign) and second language, including bilingual education. Bilingualism in relation to the bilingual person's thought processes and education will also be discussed.

ENG 3650 Special Topics in Linguistics (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors), or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in socio-linguistics and discourse studies.

ENG 3660 Language and Education (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This subject opens with an examination of the language aspects of the home to school transition. It assesses the range of discourse types and genres which may typically have been acquired by young children, such as conversation, dispute, narrative and stories. It covers issues in cultural and subcultural variations in home-language environments and the implications for children's development: the acquisition of literacy; entry into school and role of language in organizing school life; the conduct of lessons; the relation to learning; constitution of educational texts; and other materials. Focusing on Hong Kong issues, problems relative to the medium of instruction, language proficiency and school effectiveness are addressed. The subject concludes with an overview of basic policies on language in education, their evolution and implications.

ENG 3670 Universal Grammar (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language; and ENG 2650 Topics in English Grammar
This subject introduces contemporary research on formal syntax. As it has been developed in recent years, formal syntax is a theory of the knowledge of language, not of its use. Its concern is with the language faculty, that is, the internal structure of the human mind. Knowledge of language is perceived as working according to universal principles and according to parametric variation across languages. Following mainstream argumentation, it will be hypothesized that parametric variation concerns functional categories, and that lexical categories are universal and uniform across all languages.

ENG 3680 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This subject examines conversations from various perspectives, including conversational analysis, ethnography of communication and critical discourse analysis. Selected types of English discourse will be analysed according to the system constraints and the ritual constraints of communication, and
according to the role of scripts in discourse.

ENG 3690 Text Analysis (3,3,0)
Students will be given chances to analyse language in different social contexts by using various tools and resources, and will be encouraged to take a "critical" stance towards language and its connections to the wider social context, and to question and challenge power and authority. A number of text types such as advertisements, job application letters and newspaper articles will be explored in detail in the class, and students will have chances to choose a particular text type or theme for analysis, and afterwards to discuss their findings with other students in a seminar.

ENG 3710 Single Author Forum: Prose Fiction (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Any one Literature-in-Depth subject
This subject will focus on a single prominent fiction writer, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include a representative selection of the author's works plus secondary critical and historical materials as appropriate to the author chosen.

ENG 3720 Single Author Forum: Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject will focus on a single prominent poet, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical context. Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3730 Single Author Forum: Drama (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The subject explores the work of a single author, placing the work in the playwright's political, social and theoretical context. While the emphasis is on the dramatic canon of the dramatist in question, due cognizance will be taken of influences and parallels in other genres and in the writings of other authors. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this subject, and the subject involves some practical theatrical work. Students will be encouraged to draw and discuss comparisons between texts, ideas and performance approaches. Readings will include representative plays plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3740 Functional Approaches to Grammar (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning
This subject introduces ideas and argumentations concerning the semantic and pragmatic correlates of morpho-syntactic structures. Aspects of propositional semantics and discourse coherence are in focus which are felt to be problematic and therefore interesting to Hong Kong students who have to manage discourse in English. These aspects are: grammatical relations in argument structures, clause structures of the English language resulting from different classes of complement-taking verbs, the shapes of the noun phrase as resulting from information states, and the factors influencing the finiteness of the verb.

ENG 3750 Special Topics in Comparative Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or others as may be required depending upon the topic offered.
The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor, and will focus on a disciplinary or
interdisciplinary concern relevant to the study of comparative literature, e.g. Homosexuality in Literature, Western Influence and Modern Chinese Poetics, Great Works in World Literature, and other topics related to comparative literary study.

**ENG 3820 Chinese-Western Literary Relations (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology
This subject provides a synoptic view of literature from a world perspective. The subject will explore European and Chinese writers of several centuries. Their works will be analysed in terms of literary influence, borrowings, and adaptations. The subject will also address the international appeal and significance of the readings.

**ENG 3830 Literature and Translation (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
The subject focuses on the inter-relationship between literature and translation. Using literary texts in English and Chinese, the subject addresses the differences between the two languages, the differences between the Chinese and Anglo-American cultures, and the role translation plays in cross-cultural studies. Readings will include poetry, drama, and fiction as well as critical essays.

**ENG 3850 Special Topics in Literature (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or others as may be required depending upon the nature of the subject offered
This subject provides senior students with an opportunity to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature in literary and critical studies. The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor and will focus on a disciplinary or interdisciplinary concern relevant to the study of literature, e.g. literature and film, literature and art, new literatures in English, the child and literature, Asian American literature, postmodernism, and other issues related to literary study.

**ENG 3860 Styles and Structures (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature; or ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This subject introduces students to theories and features of styles and structures of literary and non-literary texts characteristic of the English language in various periods. Selected texts representative of past and contemporary writers will be analysed from the perspective of style, structure and meaning.

**ENG 3870 American Literature (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject aims to familiarize students with the historical causes of American Literature, its major movements and specific qualities. The subject concentrates on literature of the Americas and how it reflects American historical, geographical and cultural circumstances. It conveys the changes in thought and concerns of Americans through reading works of various periods and explores the changing ideological context of American writing and the emergence of new voices. It also seeks to develop some appreciation of the quality of American literature and its innovations.

**ENG 3920 Twentieth-Century Fiction (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
The subject provides students with the opportunity to explore significant 20th-century works of fiction, including novels and/or collections of short stories. Students will be encouraged to consider literary works in context—in relation to a given author's wider canon and with regard to the work of his or her contemporaries. Particular emphasis will be placed on the political, social and theoretical underpinnings of texts under consideration, and students will be invited to draw comparisons between the content and contexts of such texts.

ENG 3930 Twentieth-Century Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject introduces students to the new styles, subjects and poetic imperatives that emerged in the 20th century. The subject considers poets both as individual talents and as participants in poetic schools and movements. Selections may include English language poetry written anywhere in the world as well as some poetry in translation.

ENG 3940 Shakespeare and His Contemporaries (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The subject focuses on selected Elizabethan and Jacobean plays, and examines the evolution of ideas and writing in Shakespeare's age. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical, political and social background to practical movements in dramatic and other writing. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this subject. It should be noted that while the focus of this subject is likely to be theatre, due cognizance will be taken of other genres.

ENG 3950 Creative Writing Workshop (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2720 Creative Writing
The subject continues the work initiated in ENG 2720 Creative Writing. The major emphasis is on the workshop sessions in which students will discuss and write their own short stories, poems and plays. Students can choose to write on one or more than one genre. Through creative writing—a sincere expression of self—students will learn their basic urges. They will better understand themselves, others and their environment.

ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature
The aim of this subject is to provide a rigorous study of a specific, influential area of modern literary theory. The analytical skills of the advanced student of literature will be sharpened further by an engagement with basic questions about literary practice through a particular theoretical perspective. The content of the subject might vary from time to time, with the focus either upon a specific theory (for example, Psychoanalysis, Post-colonial Theory, or Feminism) or upon a particular writer gender studies, who has had a decisive influence in the development of critical theory.

ENG 4010 Required Readings (3,0,0)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas pertaining to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record.
EPHM 4010 Sustainable Management Systems  (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on different management approaches to sustainability from global to organizational preparation. Focus will be given on the World Summit on sustainable development, environmental impact assessment process to encourage the consideration of the environment in development plan and decision making by local government, and establishment and implementation of environmental management system (EMS) within organization to reduce environmental impact.

EPHM 4020 Management of Public Health Risks  (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on understanding the range, limitations and impact of public health policies. It also trains students to develop skills to identify the principal factors imposing impacts on man and other environmental species and to assess the significance of emerging issues in an objective manner.

EPHM 4030 Environmental Economics and Policy  (3,3,0)
The first part of the subject provides a summary of basic concepts in economic analysis and their role in environmental management. It also examines potential conflicts between economic growth and environmental protection and ways to reach compromises. The second part of the subject introduces important local and global environmental regulations, evaluates the effectiveness of existing environmental policy in protecting the environment, and explores effects of future development will have on the environmental sector.

EPHM 4040 Land and Water Resources Management  (3,3,0)
This subject provides background information on water, soil and vegetation, as well as the effects of industrial and economic development on land quality and water safety. Different strategies on land and water resources management for sustainable development are discussed.

EPHM 4050 Integrated Waste Management  (3,3,0)
The amount of waste/solid waste produced every day is tremendous and ways of properly handling and disposing them permanently have always been in demand. The subject explores and compares different options in reducing, handling, and treatment of solid waste.

EPHM 4060 Food Quality, Health and Safety Management  (3,3,0)
This subject provides an understanding of the procedures used to control food quality and safety. Health and safety in the workplace is a legal requirement which properly implemented provides a number of benefits to any organization. The subject also identifies the principal causes of ill health in the workplace and strategies for eliminating or ameliorating them.

EPHM 4070 Project Management and Research Methodology  (3,3,0)
The subject focuses on different management approaches to present participants with an overview of "everything you need to know" to manage projects effectively—from selecting projects with a range of research methodologies; to planning schedules, budgets, and resource allocations; to controlling projects
once they are underway; to conducting periodic checks to see that the project is on-target; to closing out projects; to reporting and presentation of projects.

EPHM 4110 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)
This subject studies ecosystems and its relationship with atmospheric, hydrological and geomorphological systems. The impacts of human activities on the delicate balance of ecosystems, as well as the ethical bases of conservation biology, will also be examined. The subject introduces the basic principles in environmental management, illustrates scientific principles by building on worldwide and familiar examples, and encourages students to become personally involved with solving environmental problems.

EPHM 4311-2 MSc Dissertation (3,*,*)
This project is designed for students to apply and integrate theories learnt to real-life problems so that better understanding of the environmental issues will be resulted. Through the execution of the project, students will also learn the proper ways of conducting research and preparing documents for review.

EURO 1110 Europe: Unity and Diversity (3,2,1)
The subject introduces students to the various definitions of "Europe" and the continent's historical roots in the antique Mediterranean civilizations. The synthesis of the Greek/Roman, Christian and Germanic heritages in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance laid the foundations for the culturally multi-faceted modern European societies, which nonetheless share a common philosophical core. Through successive stages of political and economic development marked by significant internal and external conflicts, modern liberal thought was formed, and its equivalent in the economic sphere: the wealth-generating capitalist societies. The seeming contradiction between the principles of individual freedom and social equality led the continent to near self-destruction in ideological warfare, out of which finally emerged the post-war model of trans-nationally cooperating bureaucratic welfare states: the European Union. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I
Prerequisites: EURO 1110 Europe: Unity and Diversity, FREN 2111 Language II (French) and POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France
This is the first part of a subject, which spans the year in Europe. Based on historical knowledge previously acquired by the students, particularly in EURO 1110, the subject will elaborate on the specific evolution of the French-speaking area of Europe. The characteristics of the current social, political, economic and linguistic situations in France, Belgium, Luxembourg and Switzerland will be analysed. Although the language for the course will remain predominantly English, French will be introduced as much as possible. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 2120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe I
Prerequisites: GERM 2111 Language II (German) and POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany
This is the first part of a subject, which spans the internship year in Europe. Essential information about
current social, political and economic affairs in the German, Austrian and Swiss societies will be presented. This subject follows an inductive approach. It aims to explore the extent to which historical and political conditions have shaped individual lifestyles and the Weltbild of contemporary citizens. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The progressive integration of the countries of Europe since the end of the Second World War has been one of the most original and significant developments in modern history. At the start the process was limited to six core countries in Western Europe and was concerned most exclusively with strictly economic matters. With the end of the Cold War the European Union has enlarged, and its area of competence has widened to include defence and security, justice and home affairs. The subject examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and then looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also explores the issues arising from eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period. Theoretically, it provides focused examination of the political economy of European integration, highlighting to the dynamic relationship between economic and political integration and the respective roles of states, markets and EU institutions. This subject is open to Year II and Year III majors in GIS and Year III majors in European Studies only.

EURO 2610 Comparative Politics of Post-Communist Central Europe (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This subject examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-Communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

EURO 3110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe II (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I and FREN 2111-2 Language II (French)
After a presentation of the evolution and content of the "Francophonie" concept, a comparative study will be conducted on the similarities and distinctive characteristics of the different regions included in the French-speaking area of Europe, each of them being conceived as an original response to particular challenges. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 3120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Internship year in Europe or equivalent
Based on earlier traditions, the Federal Republic of Germany purposely developed a specific political and economic system—the "Social Market Economy (SME)". It created an extensive welfare state, but also institutions, which emphasized non-confrontational, cooperative action of employers and employees within a free market. Austria and Switzerland pursued similar strategies. The resulting "model
Germany" underpinned the "economic miracle" of the Bonn republic after 1949 and decisively shaped its culture.

In recent years, however, SMEs have faced serious challenges. Social services expansion outpaced economic growth. The system became too costly and was further affected by enormous demographic changes and (in the nineties) the cost of reunification. Increasing automation in the industry, changing management structures and the globalization of trade and capital markets all contributed to structural unemployment. At the beginning of the new millennium, Germany (as well as other European nations) needs to reform the SME. In the process, new industrial, labour, fiscal and educational policies are pursued to transform the country into a post-industrial service economy, while trying to retain, as much as possible, the characteristics of the successful consensus model of the SME. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 3140 Current Issues of the European Union (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This subject aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. On the one hand, it consolidates knowledge of institutional structures and key policy-making processes and results in recent years. On the other hand, it raises critical awareness of the deeper theoretical and practical questions these developments pose. One of the main components of the subject is the growing importance of globalization and the opening of Europe to other regions of the world, in particular China and East Asia. The subject integrates theoretical perspectives and case studies. This subject is open to Year III majors in GIS and Year IV majors in European Studies only.

EURO 3591-2 Honours Project (European Studies) (3,*,*)
The Honours Project is carefully selected and designed in collaboration between teachers, students, and possibly, external agencies. These projects, though rigorous in their essence, are less intended as pure exercises in academic research than as reports presented on topics directed towards real-life problems and situations encountered in Europe. Although usually written in English, the Honours Project will show bibliographical and citational familiarity with French or German language publications and sources. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

General Fine Arts Elective Subjects for Non-majors

F.A. 1710 Western Painting I (0,1,1)

F.A. 1720 Western Painting II (0,1,1)
Painting methods and techniques will be introduced to the students, with practical work in the construction of supports and surfaces.

F.A. 1730 Elementary Painting I (0,1,1)
F.A. 1740 Elementary Painting II (0,1,1)
An introduction to the theory and practice of Chinese painting, with emphasis on the mastery of brush techniques as an indispensable part of creation.
F.A. 1750 Elementary Calligraphy I (0,1,1)
F.A. 1760 Elementary Calligraphy II (0,1,1)
An introduction to the aesthetic principles of Chinese calligraphy coupled with practice of the fundamental brushstrokes.

F.A. 1810 Introduction to Fine Arts History I(2,2,0)
F.A. 1820 Introduction to Fine Arts History II(2,2,0)
An introduction to the history and interpretation of Chinese classical and Western art from the past to the present, with discussion relating to architecture, sculpture and painting.

F.A. 1830 Elementary Acting and Directing I(1,2,0)
F.A. 1840 Elementary Acting and Directing II(1,2,0)
This subject provides the opportunity for students to learn to play roles through doing advanced scenes and improvisation. Scenes are used to help students act in different styles and more difficult roles.

F.A. 2810 Western Painting III (1,1,1)
F.A. 2820 Western Painting IV (1,1,1)
Prerequisites: F.A. 1710 Western Painting I and F.A. 1720 Western Painting II
This subject is a continuation of F.A. 1710 Western Painting I and F.A. 1720 Western Painting II.

F.A. 2830 Advanced Painting I (1,1,1)
F.A. 2840 Advanced Painting II (1,1,1)
This subject is a study of the development and appreciation of the ancient masters, with a view that students will attain a higher level of techniques and power of conception. Lectures will be accompanied by relevant demonstrations to facilitate the students' own practice. The subject aims at aiding students in developing self-creativity.

F.A. 2850 Survey of Theatre and Drama I(2,2,0)
F.A. 2860 Survey of Theatre and Drama II(2,2,0)
A lecture subject on theatrical and dramatic history from the ancient Greece to the present.

F.A. 3810 Western Painting V (1,1,1)
F.A. 3820 Western Painting VI (1,1,1)
Prerequisites: F.A. 2810 Western Painting III and F.A. 2820 Western Painting IV
This subject is a continuation of F.A. 2810 Western Painting III and F.A. 2820 Western Painting IV.

F.A. 3980 Special Topics in Fine Arts I (*,*,* *)
F.A. 3990 Special Topics in Fine Arts II (*,*,* *)
Prerequisite: Consent of department head or subject instructor
This subject is for Year III students only. The number of units for this subject varies from time to time between one and three per semester.

FIN 2210 Banking and Credit (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business
This subject offers students a basic understanding of banking and the importance of an efficient banking industry to the working of a market economy. It examines the structure of the banking industry, the role of the central bank, and the basic functions of commercial banks. Emphasis is placed on the general environment of banking in Hong Kong, the financial instruments offered by the banks and the analysis of the performance of a commercial bank and also the credit analysis of bank customers.

FIN 2230 Financial Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1111-2 Principles of Accounting, BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance, (2) assess alternative investment possibilities, and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects.

FIN 2250 Investment Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject examines the investment environment in Hong Kong, the basic principles of valuation of financial assets, and the development of portfolio and capital market theories. The purpose is to offer students guidance in the management of financial investments.

FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
This subject introduces students to futures, options, and other derivative contracts. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
This subject explores various fixed income securities and the methods for analysing them. Moreover, the subject also discusses interest rate related derivative instruments and how to use these contracts to modify the exposures and enhance the yields of the fixed income portfolios. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3240 Multinational Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject provides students the knowledge to understand the international financial environment and to analyse and solve financial problems facing multinational firms. All traditional areas of corporate finance are approached from the perspective of multinational corporation.

FIN 3310 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with mainland China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in
mainland China. This subject also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

FIN 3610 Financial Forecasting (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business, BUS 1160 Statistics for Business, ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics and FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject introduces students to ordinary investment asset forecasting techniques, such as technical analysis and traditional time series methods. Class lectures will focus on the applications of these methods in the forecasting of stock prices, earnings, dividends and financial ratios. Students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these theories will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3710 Management of Financial Institutions (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject focuses mainly on the management of commercial banks. It examines how bank management policies should be formulated and analyses the proper management responses to changing banking environment.

FIN 3720 Financial Systems and Markets(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject enables students to (1) understand the financial systems, particularly the stock markets, of various countries and the unique characteristics each one processes; and (2) examine the evaluation and development of international financial markets.

FIN 3730 Corporate Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management
This subject addresses the controversial issues and the more advanced topics in financial management. It offers students an opportunity to examine the theory of corporate finance and the role the theory can play in leading practitioners towards sound financial decisions.

FIN 3740 The Financial Institutions and Markets in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ECON 1111-2 Principles of Economics and ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject provides students with an understanding of the financial system in China. The functions performed by various financial institutions and markets in channelling funds from the surplus units to the deficit units especially for government and enterprise financing will be discussed. This subject will focus on the development and changes since the economic reform in the late seventies. The role of the government and economic factors in shaping the evolution of the current financial system will also be highlighted.

FIN 3790 Seminar in Finance (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2250 Investment Management
Under guidance of the instructor, students have the opportunity to explore and discuss in this seminar, the latest developments and the major areas of concern in the field of finance.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits (ECTS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4040</td>
<td>Corporate Finance (2,2,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: ACCT 4040 Accounting for Decision Making, and BUS 4180 Client-Based Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject introduces the basic concepts and techniques in making investment and financing decisions. It enables students to evaluate some basic investment options, understand how corporations finance their investments, and appreciate different capital structure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4050</td>
<td>International Financial Markets and Derivatives Trading (2,2,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject provides students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment, options, futures and other derivative contracts. Basic trading and hedging strategies will be introduced as an application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4060</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management (2,2,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject analyses different principles in the valuation of financial assets including common stocks and bonds. The development of portfolio and capital market theories are introduced. The issue of market efficiency is investigated while techniques on performance evaluation and mutual fund performance are also examined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4710</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Finance (3,3,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject provides MPhil and PhD students with a chance to discuss the contemporary issues in finance and investment, including: asset pricing, financial derivatives, securities market structure, and financial engineering. Also, research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4720</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Finance (3,3,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students better understanding of some selected topics in finance, including: stock markets, portfolio management, international investment, and fixed income securities. Research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4730</td>
<td>Required Readings in Finance (3,0,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines in Finance. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the Finance literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4740</td>
<td>Games Theory and Applications (3,3,0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business, BUS 1160 Statistics for Business, ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics or its equivalence to be approved by the instructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This subject offers a concise analysis on the theory of games and decision-making under strategic interactions. It aims to guide research postgraduate students to equip themselves with a comprehensive manual, containing the basic mathematical techniques, the various solution concepts, and examples of how these tools and ideas can be applied to different disciplines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Topics covered in the subject include repeated games, games on networks, evolutionary games, solutions of cooperative games, coalition formation, bargaining and implementation, Nash equilibria and their refinements, fair division and allocation, dynamic games and bargaining models, stochastic differential games, pursuit-evasion games, cooperative dynamic games, and games in economics, finance, marketing and telecommunications.

FREN 1111-2   Language I (French)   (8,6,6)
This is an intensive skills-oriented language subject with twelve contact hours per week. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours a week. All basic skills—speaking, listening, reading, writing and culture—are integrated from the start and taught in an interdependent and interrelated fashion, although oral/aural skills take precedence. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

FREN 1610   French I   (3,3,0)
This subject aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple, very basic conversation in French (introducing yourself and your family, making an appointment, asking your way, telling the time, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught.

FREN 2111-2   Language II (French)   (8,6,6)
Prerequisite: FREN 1111-2 Language I (French)
This is a continued intensive skills-oriented language subject with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I delivered during the second semester. Supplementary guided self-access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

FREN 2610   French II   (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 1610 French I
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French (ordering a meal in a restaurant, buying clothes, consulting a doctor, talking about your holidays, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught.

FREN 2620   French III   (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 2610 French II
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I and II, and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French (talking about your studies, your work, your daily activities, transportation problems, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught. A stronger emphasis will be put
on reading French texts.

**FREN 3111-2 Language III (French) (2,2,0)**
Prerequisites: FREN 1111-2 Language I (French) and FREN 2111-2 Language II (French)
This language subject is based upon the experience and knowledge acquired by the students during one year in a European French-speaking country. That is why at the very beginning of the first semester, a test will be given to assess the students' proficiency in oral and written French. The results of this test will determine the content, organization and progression in the subject, which may vary from year to year. Nevertheless, the four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing will always remain the main components of this subject.
The students are expected to be able to talk about various aspects of European French-speaking countries (social, economic, political, etc.) studied in EURO 3110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe II as well as of Hong Kong/mainland China in a correct and adequate style. They are also requested to make an oral presentation about the topic chosen for their Honours Project dissertation, which is to be followed by a group discussion.
Small activity workshops will be set up in which the students will improve their writing skills (syntax, style, grammar, etc.) according to their needs in the perspective of the preparation of their Honours Project dissertation.

**FREN 3610 French IV (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: FREN 1610 French I, FREN 2610 French II and FREN 2620 French III
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, II and III, and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. A stronger emphasis will be put on reading and writing French. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught.

**FREN 3620 French V (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: FREN 1610 French I, FREN 2610 French II, FREN 2620 French III and FREN 3610 French IV
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, II, III and IV, and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. A stronger emphasis will be put on reading and writing French. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught.

**FREN 3910 Language III (French): Special Topic (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: FREN 1111-2 Language I (French), FREN 2111-2 Language II (French) and FREN 3111 Language III (French)
Language work will revolve around a project that the students have to carry through to a successful conclusion through the teacher's supervision and advice.
The project has to involve representatives from the French-speaking world as well as from Hong Kong/mainland China. It means that the professional environment, which is to be imagined in consultation between the teacher and the students, sets up relations/contacts between institutions/companies/public authorities from a French-speaking country and their counterparts and/or partners in Hong Kong/mainland China.
The various relations and contacts to be established in oral and written French will be presented under different forms: letters, interviews/discussions, faxes, telephone calls, e-mails, minutes, etc. All data and resources necessary to the students to carry the project through to a conclusion (i.e. information about various existing companies/institutions, public authorities in French-speaking Europe and Hong Kong/mainland China) are to be found on the Web. This is supposed to increase the authenticity of the project. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

GEOG 1130  Quantitative Methods I  (3,2,1)
An introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques. The subject familiarizes students with statistical methods in a practical, problem solving framework.

GEOG 1150  Cartography  (3,2,1)
Cartography is the art, science and technology of making maps. The process of map-making often involves five steps, that is, selection of a number of features in the real world, classification of selected features into groups, simplification of jagged lines like coastlines, exaggeration of features that are too small to show at the scale of the map, and symbolization to present the different classes of features chosen. Understanding of this process and pursuit of the skills will greatly enhance the presentation of geographic information in graphic format. Moreover, this format can be an effective tool for data analysis such as examining the relationship between two distributions using simple transparent overlays. Students of geography can apply such a mapping ability to their natural or social science subjects or in their professional fields.

GEOG 1160  Cultures, Peoples and Landscapes  (3,2,1)
This subject examines the nature and development of cultural geography and landscape studies as major fields of studies in human geography. It explores the interactive relationship between culture, social organization, human action, landscape features and the variation of place characteristics over space. It focuses especially on (1) what by "culture" is meant, (2) how culture evolves, develops, diffuses and changes, and (3) how we shall explain and understand the interactive relationship between culture, society and place characteristics, especially within the dynamic and rapidly changing contexts of urban societies.

GEOG 1190  Earth Systems and Processes I  (3,2,1)
The first part introduces geomorphology, that demonstrates the main facets contributed to the scientific study of landforms. Emphases are placed on plate tectonic theory, that is used as a framework to explain the Earth's major relief features, their development and structure, and the associated landforms; and the processes of weathering, erosion and deposition with regard to landform development. The second part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on energy flow and temperature, atmospheric moisture and climate classification.

GEOG 1200  Earth Systems and Processes II  (3,2,1)
The first part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on atmospheric motion and climate change. The second part is a comprehensive analysis of the development and characteristics of soil and vegetation on the Earth's surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, soil-plant interactions and their significance in human's use of land.
GEOG 1210 Globalization of Economic Activities (3,2,1)
This subject introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This subject aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 1610 Man and the Physical Environment (3,3,0)
Students are introduced to the processes and problems associated with man's physical environment and examines how man, in turn, influences and controls his surroundings. Contemporary problems such as global warming, ozone depletion and desertification are examined. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China. This subject is NOT open to Geography majors.

GEOG 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1)
This subject provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this subject will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific "region" as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation subject which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and also their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation (3,2,1)
An in-depth analysis of the contemporary environmental issues facing mankind. An ecological perspective will be adopted to examine the causes, consequences and solutions for each problem discussed. Ways of achieving a sustainable Earth Society will be discussed. Field and laboratory study form an integral part of the subject.

GEOG 2150 Population Geography (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration, the spatial-temporal processes that form them, and their interaction expression in population growth, population problems and population policies.

GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production pattern, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Important environmental problems relating to energy, like thermal pollution and air pollution, are also
analysed. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973 and 1980 oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 2180 Urban Geography (3,3,0)
An introduction to contemporary theories of urbanization, urban hierarchy, and the internal structure of the city. Such theories are related to empirical studies in geography and discuss the complex relationships between urban growth and social, economic, technological, and environmental changes in human society. Some field-study may be required.

GEOG 2320 Geography of Pacific Asia (3,3,0)
This subject introduces students to various aspects of the geography of Pacific Asia. The major concerns include economic and social progress, political evolution, physical advantages and constraints, resource bases, rural development, urbanization, industrialization and government policies in the economic development. In addition, economic and political relations between Hong Kong and countries in the region are discussed. Reference will also be made to the spatial aspects of contemporary issues including ethnic diversity in Malaysia, Indonesian transmigration policies, problems in the development of the Mekong River Basin, the economic integration of Hong Kong-Taiwan-mainland China and the rise of the Bohai Bay Economic Ring in Northeast Asia.

GEOG 2600 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1)
This subject introduces (1) the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

GEOG 2800 Geography of Health and the Environment (3,2,1)
Since ancient times, people have worked, lived and multiplied under a wide variety of environmental conditions. According to Chinese medical theory, human health is affected by a lack of equilibrium between body and its surrounding environment. This is especially the case where the ecology of the environment is abnormal. Consequently, geographic variability has long been an important aspect of health studies in both Eastern and Western cultures. This has been expressed in a variety of approaches ranging from geographic pathology to medical ecology, as well as disciplines such as geographical epidemiology, biometeorology, geomedicine, and so forth. This subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in the discipline of medical geography in general and to examine recent trends in the geographic variation of health.

GEOG 3130 Geographical Thought (3,2,1)
This subject aims at introducing geography majors to the more philosophical and methodological discussions in the field. Because what geographers do is complex, and the complexity is ever-changing, they tend to have excelled on different aspects of the field and, conversely, ignored its more philosophical and methodological underpinnings. This subject is an attempt to redress this imbalance. It surveys the main trends in Western geographic thought over the last hundred years and investigates in detail a few theories of the last thirty years, including the quantitative revolution, humanistic geography, radical geography, locality studies and post-modernism. A brief introduction to the Chinese geographic thought is also provided as a complement. It is hoped that after taking this subject, Geography majors would be able to tackle the philosophical and methodological themes in contemporary geographic thought and make sense of their own identity.
GEOG 3581-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies Year III standing
A required subject the purposes of which are to provide actual research experience and an opportunity to undertake a synthetical approach. Students are expected, under the guidance of teaching staff, to conduct a study on aspects of Chinese geography. Identification of a research problem, an understanding of the relevant methodological and theoretical issues, proper use of field and secondary data, adequate citation of the literature, and the writing of a research paper are important ingredients of the research process.

GEOG 3590 Field Camp (0,*,*)
Field camp will be held during the first semester of a student's second year and covers a seven to nine day period. Usually it is based in southern China or Southeast Asia. A wide range of geographical field techniques are utilized in the collection of geographic information and for conducting field research into physical, cultural and developmental problems. While no grades or unit credits are given for this camp, the student must complete the programme to the department's satisfaction before enrolling for GEOG 3581-2 Honours Project or GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project.

GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3590 Field Camp
This is an independent honours project to be taken during the third year of study of BSocSc (Hons) in Geography and normally concerns a particular geographic problem relating to Hong Kong. The project topic is to be selected in consultation with a departmental adviser. Evidence of original research and presentation of professional quality is required.

GEOG 3600 Geographical Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1150 Cartography
Computer cartography has a primary goal of producing maps. It is assisted by computer and equipped with advanced tools for map layout, placement of labels, legends and producing high quality outputs. However, it is not an analytical tool, for instance, it cannot establish relationships between different themes such as soil quality and agriculture or allocate land uses within the limitation of available resources. GIS, on the other hand, is devised to make up this deficiency. GIS is able to perform this because it combines a set of interrelated subsystems that are designed to create, edit, manipulate, analyse and display data both in tabular and graphic formats. By putting maps and other kinds of spatial information into digital forms, GIS allows us to perform spatial analysis within the discipline of geography, e.g. location, proximity, spatial distribution, etc.

GEOG 3610 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: At least two of the following subjects: GEOG 1150 Cartography, GEOG 1190 Earth Systems and Processes I, GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II, and GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
Remote sensing is defined as the science and art of acquiring information about material objects without being in touch with them. These measurements are possible because sensors or instruments are designed to measure the spectral reflectance of earth objects. It is discovered that each earth cover has its own spectral reflectance characteristics. The characteristics are so unique that they are called "signature" which enable us to discern the objects from its intermixed background. The final remote sensing process is completed by the analysis of the data using image interpretation techniques. Some key elements,
cues from the imagery, such as shape, size, pattern, tone or colour, shadow and association, are used to identify a variety of features on earth. The technique of remote sensing and image interpretation yield valuable information on earth resources.

**GEOG 3620 Advanced Climatology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 1190 Earth Systems and Processes I and GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II
An introduction to synoptic climatological methods and applications, with particular emphasis on the climate of China. Climate change and climate modelling are also discussed and provide a comprehensive introduction to applied climatology.

**GEOG 3630 Quantitative Methods II (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 1130 Quantitative Methods I
Students are introduced to the general linear model and its applications in geographical research. The subject begins with a review of basic statistical concepts. The theoretical foundations of the general linear model will be emphasized. Elements of matrix algebra will then be introduced to provide a condensed and simplified representation of multi-dimensional problems. Both the Analysis of Variance Model and the Regression Model will be discussed using this framework. The subject will then introduce the recursive equation system and the representation of causal relations in a path analytical framework. A discussion of alternative multivariate techniques including factor analysis, discriminate analysis and multi-dimension contingency table analysis will serve to conclude the subject.

**GEOG 3640 Applied Geomorphology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 1190 Earth Systems and Processes I
An examination of the applied aspects of geomorphology and development of the student's knowledge and understanding of Earth surface processes and landscape development. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of man and the physical environment using case histories throughout the world, but with emphasis on the Southeast Asia. Attention is given to methods of measurement, monitoring and interpretation of collected data from various spheres. Field study will be required.

**GEOG 3650 Geography of Economic Development (3,2,1)**
An analysis of the economic problems and prospects of developing countries. A variety of ideological perspectives on the development experiences of developing countries are examined, and assessment is made of the different economic strategies which have been used in attempts to alleviate problems.

**GEOG 3660 Political Geography (3,3,0)**
An examination of how geographical factors affect political organization at national and international levels. The effects of geographical elements such as territory, population, boundaries, and distance from the sea are covered, followed by a treatment of the capital, the core area of a state, selection of a unitary or federal form of government, emergence of the Third World following the dismemberment of the colonial empires, supra-national organizations, and the complex issues involved in the law of the sea treaty. Moreover, certain major theories in political geography are presented.

**GEOG 3670 Geography of Transportation (3,3,0)**
The subject begins with a discussion of the human activity system and through this the nature of the transport system. Emphasis will be placed on the interdependencies between modes. Techniques for
transport planning and policy analysis, including the forecasting of transport demand, which involves the
generation and distribution of transport flows, the choice of mode, price and non-price allocation of
transport facilities and cost-benefit analysis will then be introduced. A discussion of the interdependency
between transport and land use and models of this relation serves naturally to conclude the subject.

GEOG 3680 Coastal Environments and Processes (3,2,1)
Much of the territorial area of Hong Kong and southern China lies below sea level, yet few people are
fully aware of how coastal processes operate or what marine resources and problems exist. This subject
will familiarize students with the processes that dominate local marine settings and introduce them to
major coastal environments, especially in the Hong Kong region. It also aims at developing an
understanding and awareness of management issues relating to the offshore areas of the territory and the
adjacent South China coastline. Offshore and onshore fieldwork form an integral part of this subject.

GEOG 3710 Urban Planning (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
Theoretical, practical, and methodological issues in policy studies and urban planning are addressed.
Urban planning practices in Hong Kong are illustrated. Towards the end of the subject, students are
expected to conduct independent projects in which they should demonstrate their abilities to (1) identify
planning problems, (2) diagnose the cause of such problems, and (3) propose logical strategies to resolve
the problems. Fieldwork may be required.

GEOG 3720 Seminar in Environmental Planning and Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation
A discussion of the major approaches to environmental planning and management. Focus is placed on
the long-term well-being of this planet and its inhabitants which require the development of a sustainable
society—one that conserves natural resources, recycles, reduces pollution, and controls population growth.
The legal, technical, and practical solutions to these problems are also examined.

GEOG 3730 Seminar in Energy Problems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment
Partly built upon Energy Problems and the Environment, this subject focuses on the construction of
national energy policies. Apart from the factors discussed in the previous subject, other factors that affect
the formulation of a national energy policy are treated, including patterns of sectoral consumption of
energy, energy intensiveness of economy, energy conservation, and the role of non-conventional sources
such as wind, solar and geothermal energy. Case studies of energy policies of selected Asian countries
are covered, together with substantial research on an energy topic.

GEOG 3740 Urban Cultural Landscape (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
This subject looks into the urban landscape, specifically (1) its evolution and changes, (2) its symbolic
meanings and effects on urban living, as well as (3) issues in relation to its planning and design. It also
introduces students to the practices of some professions, such as urban design, landscape architecture, and
public art, which deal with culture and urban landscapes.

GEOG 3750 Seminar in Urban Geography (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
An in-depth study of selected topics in urban geography. Students are guided through specific research on concrete urban problems both in Hong Kong and in mainland China. Analytical techniques and theoretical issues are stressed throughout the subject. Some field study in Hong Kong and mainland China may be required.

GEOG 3760 Urban Development and Planning (3,3,0) in Hong Kong
Prerequisite: GEOG 3710 Urban Planning or consent of the instructor
Urban Hong Kong has developed rapidly since the 1950s. The built environment has expanded from the one concentrated on the two sides of the Victoria Harbour to the one encroaching into the New Territories and even spreading across the boundary to Shenzhen. What are the salient features of urban development, both in the inner city and at the periphery? Is it business-biased? Is it over-dominated by the property sector? How to interpret its growth pattern and dynamics? What is the role of the Hong Kong Government? What is about urban planning? It is the objective of this subject to address these questions by drawing on the latest informed theories and many empirical studies. This subject would be of interest to anyone who dares to know more about urban Hong Kong and develop an urban model within the broader contexts of China, Asia and the West.

GEOG 3790 Seminar in Social Geography (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
An analysis of (1) the scope and nature of social geography, (2) the interactive relationships between social processes and the characteristics of places, (3) the significance of both public and private institutions in the transformation of the environment, and (4) the nature and characteristics of social problems in urban and rural societies. Fieldwork may be required.

GEOG 3830* Population Geography of China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies
An in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the subject will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

GEOG 3840* Energy Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment
Energy and transportation used to be serious bottlenecks in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The subject takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West–East Pipeline are also dealt with. The relationship between energy and transportation development is analysed with reference to coal transport.
GEOG 3850*Resource Management in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation
An analysis of China's natural resource base. It begins with an account of natural resource availability, utilization and management in China from a historical and geographical perspective. Attempts will also be made to study the interrelation between population resources, environmental degradation, and pollution. The subject concludes with an assessment of China's resource and environmental management issues in the future. A field excursion to southern China is optional.

GEOG 3860*Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China
An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China's physical/environmental system, is adopted.

GEOG 3870Geography of Environmental Hazards (3,2,1)
Natural hazards research in a geographical context are introduced. The subject provides a comprehensive introduction to the causes of climatic and geological hazards, and human response and adjustment.

GEOG 3880* Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China
An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. In order to achieve the above goals, fieldwork forms an integrated part of the subject. Field study in China may be required.

GEOG 3890* Urban Development in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China
This subject will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China's urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

GEOG 3910*Selected Topics in the Geography of China (3,2,1)
An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

* Geography major students are reminded that they may choose only a total of TWO of these elective subjects.
GEOG 4010-40 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Geographic Research

Geography encompasses a wide range of approaches to research, reflecting the diverse nature of the discipline. This subject attempts to expose students to this variety, and to broaden students understanding of our human and physical environment. Emphasis is placed on the development of concepts when carrying out research and on the development of methodologies, by using case examples of geographic research.

GEOG 4510 Resource and Environmental Management in China

The subject introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in analysing the environmental and resource management issues in China in five broad areas. Firstly, the subject begins with a general survey of the environment-resource-population-development system of China. Secondly, it sets the background for an understanding of the basic environmental issues confronting China today, especially those problems associated with energy uses, water pollution, land degradation, and deforestation. Thirdly, the subject discusses the development of the environmental management system in China, and the factors which affect the way regulators and polluters alike have responded to China's environmental controls. Fourthly, the subject examines the societal responses to resource and environmental problems, particularly on the awareness and participation of the general public in resource conservation and environmental protection. Finally, the subject concludes with an examination of China's Agenda 21 and strategies for sustainable development.

GEOG 4520 Urban and Regional Development of China

The subject provides students with an in-depth understanding of China's regional development and urban issues. Economic reform since 1979 has shifted China from a planned economy to one driven by market forces. Consequently, economic development has not only re-established cities' function as economic central places but also generates disparities between urban and rural, and different regions. These changes have generated heat discussions on the country's urbanization and regional development strategy. This includes debates on city size, small-town strategy and the abolition of special economic zones. This subject introduces students to these discussions and also recent literature on the topic.

GEOG 4530 Graduate Seminar on Geography of China

Geographical and environmental concerns underpin much of contemporary China. This graduate seminar allows students to develop an in-depth understanding of selected topics on the geography of China. Students are expected to conduct critical reviews of the latest theoretical and empirical works and undertake a limited research project.

GERM 1111-2 Language I (German) (8,4,8)

All basic language skills are developed in an integrated fashion, although oral/aural skills take preference at this stage. Aspects of German area studies are integrated right from the start. By the end of Year I students are expected (1) to understand simple German conversations and participate in them with some facility, (2) to express themselves readily on topics of general interest and answer questions about
themselves, (3) to be able to request information in the foreign language and negotiate meaning in everyday situations, (4) to use standard German grammatical constructions as taught, (5) to possess a clear pronunciation, (6) to understand written texts adapted for classroom purposes, and (7) to summarize these texts orally and present their own point of view in the foreign language.

Classes are of a semi-intensive format with at least twelve contact hours per week. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**GERM 1610 German I (3,3,0)**
A subject in German language for beginners. It combines linguistic and communicative skills with a balanced emphasis on reading, writing, speaking and listening. However, stress is placed on mastering the sound system and the basic grammatical forms. The students will prepare a journal about HKBU in German and build up a vocabulary of about 300 words.

**GERM 2111-2 Language II (German) (8,4,8)**
Prerequisite: GERM 1111-2 Language I (German)
This is a continuation of the Year I subjects (GERM 1111-2). The objective is to prepare students for the study and internship year in Europe. The following overseas year (academic study and, possibly, internships) requires a continued intensive, skills-oriented language subject with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110/EURO 2120. In the second semester particular attention will be paid to the socio-cultural environment students can expect to find during the year in Europe. Supplementary guided self-access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**GERM 2610 German II (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: GERM 1610 German I or equivalent
This is a continuation of the subject GERM 1610 German I. The students will encounter relatively more difficult texts and be able to express themselves in more complex structures, e.g. in the "present perfect". They will participate in discussions on topics such as leisure time, housing, health and illness, etc. Using the Web and preparing a film project, they will learn a lot about Germany and its people. They will build up a vocabulary of about 500 words, and communicate in everyday situations such as travelling and making appointments.

**GERM 2620 German III (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: GERM 2610 German II or equivalent
This is continuation of the subject GERM 2610 German II. It offers a balanced range of language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, oral expression and communicative skills. At the same time it provides a brief introduction to geographical and cultural aspects of Germany as well as to the German-speaking areas and to some sights of Germany. Various materials such as slides and videos are used to illustrate the lectures. Students expand their vocabulary to about 800 words and surf the Web often to learn more about German life. Students will create their own German homepages.

**GERM 3111-2 Language III (German) (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Internship year in Europe or equivalent
Depending on the acquisitional level reached during their internship year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The subject will systematically focus on topics related to the social sciences (German area studies) and students' own research for the honours projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. The class is held entirely in German. Up-to-date reading lists and structured assignments will be presented each semester on the subject homepage. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

GERM 3610 German IV (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GERM 2620 German III or equivalent
This subject develops further the students' basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. They will learn to use their German more independently, writing letters and compositions, or business correspondence, and talking on topics of daily life at home and in school. They expand their vocabulary to about 1,200 words and master all the grammatical structures for communicating in everyday life.

GERM 3620 German V (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GERM 3610 German IV or equivalent
This subject completes the students' basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. They are expected to reach a vocabulary of over 1,500 words and to become fluent in conversations, on topics of general interest.

GERM 3910 Language III (German): Special Topic (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: EURO 3120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe II and GERM 3111 Language III (German)
Since the late 1990s, Germany, Austria and Switzerland have adapted to global economic forces by a restructuring of industries, both on a macro- and a microeconomic level. New management and production methods have changed the workplace and pose, above all, challenges to the education and training systems. The subject will first discuss recent changes in the industry and their implications for the labour market. It will then investigate their effects on human resources development and present case studies of the new job market.
A key element of the new "knowledge economy" is the utilization of information technologies. The subject will attempt to show how these are applied in industry and trade and how they affect commercial relations between Hong Kong and Europe (including language use). Emphasis will be given to business sectors most likely to employ students after graduation (e.g. marketing, merchandizing, human resources and information services).
Guest speakers from the German, Austrian and Swiss Chambers of Commerce are invited to provide up-to-date briefings, whenever feasible. The subject may involve project work. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society (3,2,1)
A study of the development and characteristics of Chinese Culture and Society, helping students to develop a clear understanding of their tradition and preparing them for further study in the same area.
HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to the Western cultural heritage and its influence on the cultures of the East. It serves to provide students with a sound basis for study in the history of the West. The subject surveys the time span of human development, from the ancient civilizations in the Near East to the Cold War. Among areas investigated in this subject are the development of political institutions, social customs, intellectual trends, religious beliefs and other cultural elements. Continuity and change in Western history will also be a theme of the subject.

HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West(3,3,0)
An introduction to the nature and function of history and the methods of historical research and writing. Approximately one-half of the subject is devoted to an understanding of the meaning of history, the function of history, the various philosophies of history, and a brief survey of basic Western historiography. This provides the conceptual framework which is necessary for interpreting history. In addition, approximately one-half of the subject is devoted to learning the practical skills of historical research and writing which are essential for any successful study of history. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 1220 The Socialist and Communist Traditions (3,2,1)
This subject provides an introduction to the history of socialism, Marxism, Leninism, and Maoism so that China Studies students may better understand the meaning of the phrase used to describe official PRC doctrine: "Socialism with Chinese characteristics". The subject concerns itself with the historic development of socialism and communism in broad terms as worldwide phenomena, focusing in the last third of the course on their introduction and development in China proper.

HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History(3,2,1)
Emphasis will be on the background of traditional Chinese political, social, economic and cultural history. It is expected that this subject, apart from stimulating students to study history, will also be useful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This subject aims to study the cultural, diplomatic, political and economic relations between China and Western countries since the late Ming period. Special emphasis will be paid to the impact of Western ideas on Chinese society, and how varied the Chinese responses were. The main themes of modern Chinese history, such as modernization, imperialism, and nationalism, will be examined in the context of Western contributions down to the present era.

HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West and HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This subject deals with contemporary historical theories and methods, with emphasis on the "new" history—quantohistory, psychohistory and history of society. Apart from introducing the methods, insights and weaknesses of the "new" history, this subject encourages students to consider whether the methods of the "new" history can be employed in Chinese historical studies. It also offers practical guidance to students starting their own research, in order to better prepare them for the honours project.
This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

**HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800–1945) (3,2,1)**
This subject covers the political, social and economic developments of Asian countries, mainly concerning Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India as well as their foreign relations in the modern era. Special attention is given to Asia's response to the West, different types of modernization, nationalist and communist movements. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only, or to be taken as Supporting Subject.

**HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History (3,2,1)**
The subject aims at providing a macro-view of Hong Kong development in the 20th century, and enabling students through the interdisciplinary approach to perceive contemporary Hong Kong issues through a historical perspective.

**HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography (3,2,1)**
A small portion of the subject is devoted to an introduction to the techniques of using research tools to conduct Chinese historical studies and the styles of writing papers and book reviews in Chinese. A great portion of the subject is devoted to a general account of the development of historical writings in China from ancient to modern times. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

**HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1)**
A general account of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this subject will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

**HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or approval from the instructor
This is a survey of China's foreign relations since late Qing with emphasis on the more recent times. The subjects aims at a balanced rather than specialized coverage on China's foreign relations in order to provide a comprehensive understanding of its position both among the major powers and developing countries. It highlights the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural and economic factors which have shaped the development of China's foreign relations.

**HIST 2650 Great Trends in Modern European History (3,3,0)**
Instead of piecing together different national histories, this subject surveys environmental, economic, intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including secularization, urbanization, industrialization, democratization, globalization, etc, in order to show what Europeans of the last several centuries faced in common and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather socio-economic approach, the course begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes like religious, political, etc. in detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.

**HIST 2660 History of the Ming Dynasty (3,2,1)**
HIST 2670 History of the Ming Dynasty (3,2,1) (1368_1644)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Ming Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, archaeological discoveries, public records of the Ming government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

HIST 2670 History of the Qing Dynasty (3,2,1) (1644_1840)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Qing Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, public records of the Qing government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

HIST 2690 History of Hong Kong to 1900 (3,2,1)
This subject aims at providing students with the introductory knowledge of Hong Kong history from the ancient period to the 19th century, and enabling students to acquire the basic historical methodologies in approaching Hong Kong history.

HIST 2710 History of Southeast Asia (3,2,1)
This subject is an introductory study of the origin and development of Southeast Asia from ancient times up to the present, with emphasis on the cultural, political and economics aspects.

HIST 2740 History of the United States to 1877 (3,3,0)
This subject is a survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions prior to 1877. The subject begins with pre-European history and concludes with the period of reconstruction after the Civil War.

HIST 2750 History of the United States since 1877 (3,3,0)
A survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions. The subject begins with the "Gilded Age" and concludes with a study of the contemporary American scene.

HIST 3110 Western Diplomacy in Modern Asia (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
The subject adopts a comparative approach to the study of the origins, nature and effects of East-West encounters. It provides a historical analysis and account of Western diplomacy in Asia from the mid-18th to the mid-20th century with emphasis on the following issues: (1) the origins of Western expansion in Asia; (2) the use of Western military power as a means to achieve diplomatic victory in Asia; (3) rivalry among the major Western powers in Asia; (4) Western powers in Asia during the two world wars; (5) the conflict between Western diplomacy and Asian nationalism during the 20th century; and (6) the appearance of economic blocs in global politics.

HIST 3210 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern
Chinese History
This subject examines the historical origins and development of major schools of political ideas in modern and contemporary China, paying special attention to the period since 1949. The Chinese response to the introduction of Marxism-Leninism, and the role played by Mao Zedong in "sinicizing" various aspects of Marxist-Leninist ideology, will be dealt with throughout. Students will be required to read the original works of major political thinkers. Whenever possible, other important political ideology, such as liberalism, socialism and democratic thought, will also be addressed.

HIST 3220 History of Taiwan (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject examines the political, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural development of Taiwan. Discussions will include historical factors which have played crucial roles in Taiwan's transformation, as well as issues related to its current changes.

HIST 3581-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspectives of a global/regional vantage point as well as of their local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct independent research on topics related to some issues in China, Hong Kong, modern China foreign relation and Taiwan since 1949. This subject is open to Year III majors in BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies only.

HIST 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
A required subject for all BA (Hons) in History students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult their advisers regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the subject is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This subject is open to Year III majors in BA (Hons) in History only.

HIST 3610 History of Chinese Women to 1911(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject is principally a survey of women's lives and positions in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, femme fatale, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as factors leading to changes in women's lives and positions in traditional China will also be taught.

HIST 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject is for students interested in a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in China's entrance into the family of nations in modern times. Both positive and negative aspects...
of missionary contributions will be examined, but the major emphasis will be on how the missionaries attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and Western sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will be made to analyse the overall impact of the missionaries on modern China's transformation. Chinese attitudes and reactions will be examined.

**HIST 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in 20th Century China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
In the past century, the lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes. Outdated traditions and conservative bondages broke down to redefine the status of Chinese women and brought them a new, independent life after the establishment of the Chinese Republic. This subject analyses the lives of selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their changes and responses to the challenges posed by the historical setting and environment in which they lived. This subject, focusing on a detailed study on the changing status and roles of women, will offer an alternative path toward understanding China's political development.

**HIST 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
The subject investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late 18th century to the mid-20th century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

**HIST 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject studies the intellectual history of modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention on the impact of Western thought and learning, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism.

**HIST 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912-1949)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crisis in Republican China, its search for solutions and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party theories and organizational control, and mass participation in the process of political transformation in China.

**HIST 3670 Western Intellectual Thought**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
Western intellectual development is traced from classical Greece, through medieval scholasticism, and
continues through the concepts of the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, and Marxism down to post-World War Two, Existentialism, and what has been called "the exhaustion of ideals" of recent years. These "Western" concepts will be shown to have had a tremendous, and continuing impact on China, Asia and the world.

HIST 3680 China and Asia in the Twentieth (3,2,1)

Century
Prerequisite: HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945) or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China's role in East and Southeast Asia.

HIST 3690 Twentieth Century United States (3,3,0)

Diplomacy
Prerequisites: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (required), and HIST 2740 History of the United States to 1877 or HIST 2750 History of the United States since 1877 (recommended)
A subject focusing on US diplomatic relations with the rest of the world in the 20th century. Beginning with the aftermath of the Spanish-American War and the Open Door Notes, students will delve into the events of American diplomacy to the present. Emphasis is on specific events and times and on the underlying base for that diplomacy as it changes over time. Enduring foundations of American diplomacy will be studied as well as the components which are more flexible and subject to alteration.

HIST 3710 Topic Studies in Western History (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
A study of selected themes and issues in Western history.

HIST 3720 Topic Studies in Sino/Asian-Western Relations (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Sino-Western or Asian-Western Relations.

HIST 3730 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Chinese history.

HIST 3740 Topic Studies in Asian History (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: HIST 2150 Modern Asia or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Asian history.
HIST 3750  Current Issues in Hong Kong and China
Prerequisites:  HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 3810 History of Modern China, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
This subject is intentionally designed to be highly flexible to allow discussion and analysis of current issues which are affecting Hong Kong and mainland China. Such an approach will emphasize not only a review of the events themselves, but also will require the student to evaluate the events in the light of the historical background, the world situation, and their impact on Hong Kong society.

HIST 3760  International Relations to 1945
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
This subject examines the development of the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The historical origins of diplomacy, international theories, the development of twentieth century diplomacy and the origins of international organizations are all examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3770  International Relations after 1945
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
This subject analyses the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and contemporary political theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The origins of international organizations (such as the United Nations, NATO and OPEC) and changing international structures are examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3780  Sino-Russian Relations
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China
The subject studies the changing relations between Russia/Soviet and China. Although it touches on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, the subject deals mainly with the period from the early 19th century to the 1980s. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped both the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

HIST 3790  Sino-American Relations
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China
This subject studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late 18th century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those of other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

HIST 3810  History of Modern China
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This subject is designed to study the major changes in the political, economic, social and cultural aspect of China in the period 1840-1949. Special emphasis is placed on issues such as problems of modernization, the Western impact, and the Chinese response.

**HIST 3820 Contemporary China** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
The subject begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The subject also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

**HIST 3830 Oral History and Its Local Applications** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice and HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History
Following the guidelines and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the subject tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong's past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

**HIST 3840 Modern Japan and the West** (3,2,1)
A study of diplomatic, economic and cultural relations between Japan and the West since the Meiji Period (1868-1912). Special attention is given to such crucial issues as the significance of the Iwakura Mission to the West, the influence of Western political ideologies and institutions on the making of the Meiji Constitution, the revision of unequal treaties, and the confrontation between Western and Japanese cultural traditions. This subject is open to History majors only.

**HIST 3860 Origins of Western Imperialism** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization or, with consent of the Head of Department, Year II standing in China Studies or History majors and students who have taken Supporting Subjects
The beginnings of western imperialism will be examined from the first voyages of the Vikings, through the explosion of the Crusades and the domination of the world's trade and exploration by the northern Italian city-states. The subject continues to analyse the "Age of Exploration", especially the early overseas empires of Spain and Portugal and concludes with the early British, French and Dutch expansion down to the American Revolution and the "readjustments" of the Napoleonic wars.

**HIST 3870 Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
Chinese who go abroad, settle down and make a living there are called the overseas Chinese. The overseas development of Chinese goes back to ancient times as far as the Yin and Zhou Dynasties, and they mainly emigrated to the Nanyang countries (today's Southeast Asia). This subject analyses the historical backgrounds of Chinese emigration to Nanyang countries in different dynasties, their situations, and their history of development there. This subject also covers the state of development of overseas Chinese in the circles of economy, culture and education, and politics in those countries.
HIST 3880 Japan in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1)
This subject aims to study the political, social, and economic development of modern and contemporary Japan with an emphasis on the following topics: the process of modernization in the late Meiji period; the problems of party rivalry and political change in the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and the Japanese invasion of Asia; the post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery, and cultural change; and the role of Japan in the current international scene. This subject is open to History majors only, or to be taken as Supporting Subject.

HIST 3890 Nineteenth Century European History (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies
The 19th century was a crucial age of evolution and change for Europe and, largely because of European developments and actions, the world; moreover, it was fundamental to the creation of the world's present state of affairs. The emphasis of this subject is on the revolutionary transformation of Europe’s political, social, strategic and economic from the period from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. This emphasis leads to a close study of developing nationalism and nation building, liberalism (plus the evolution of other significant political ideologies), industrialism and the distinct and world-shaping 19th century version of European imperialism.

HIST 3900 Twentieth Century European History (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies
For Europe the 20th century has been a tumultuous era of power, change, crisis, extremism, suffering and decline. In 1914 Europe was at the zenith of its power, but the two world wars, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, de-colonization and the Cold War all combined to reduce Europe to a status it had not experienced since the early Middle Ages. Since the 1960s there has been a modest recovery and recently Europe has haltingly moved towards a more united structure. This subject addresses these themes, brings European developments to a contemporary historical focus and closely considers the impact of European developments on the world. This world view is necessary because while 20th century Europe no longer directs world events, it remains a major focus.

HIST 4010 Colloquium in History and Historical Research
The content of the subject will vary from semester to semester according to students' areas of research and their needs as determined by the Department of History and as expressed by the students. There are many topics which may be covered in this colloquium, ranging from historiographical issues in Chinese women's history, to structuralism in historical studies, to the use of archives for the study of Hong Kong history. From our faculty's expertise in history and historical methodology, topics will be selected, and the subject will be team-taught.

HIST 4020 Issues and Controversies in Modern History (3,*,*)
This subject will follow up some of the major scholarly issues and controversies in the field of historical
studies. Major international refereed journals and monographs in the relevant field of studies will be taken as reference materials. In particular, special attention will be given to the areas which suit our students' research topics.

HIST 4510 South China Studies (3,3,0)
For more than two decades, South China has been described as the "promised land" of modern China. This subject begins with a close look at the major treaty ports in the region and extends to explore the subsequent political, economic and cultural changes in South China over the past 20 years. The discussion may focus on one or more of the following regions or areas: Guangdong, Fujian, Hong Kong and/or Taiwan.

HIST 4520 Chinese Culture in Transformation (3,3,0)
This subject will begin with an orientation in the changing perspectives on Chinese culture since the early 20th century. It will cover the political, economic and social aspects of Chinese culture in the last century. Special attention will be given to the recent scholarship in relevant areas, including Chinese business culture, popular culture, and the others. The contents are designed in a thematic manner, and the instructors may stress certain aspects as they deem fit and as they feel are most useful for the students concerned.

HIST 4530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Chinese History (3,3,0)
This subject covers mainly three categories of further study in: (1) historiography; (2) various themes in contemporary Chinese history including political, social, economic and other aspects; and (3) Sino-foreign relations. Seminars covering individual headings could be offered by rotation or concurrently, subject to the need of students.

HRM 2110 Human Resources Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management. The compatibility of the productive utilization of people in achieving an organization's objectives and the satisfaction of employee needs will be emphasized. The subject will focus on current issues and trends as they relate to Hong Kong.

HRM 2130 Personnel Psychology (3,1,2)
Drawing on psychological research and theories on human behaviour and mental processes, this subject focuses on the application of psychological theories to the understanding, measurement and management of individual differences and job performance. This will be done with the aid of a systems perspective that highlights the application of psychological theories to the input, transformation and output processes of the human resource management function. While the emphasis in the subject will be on substantive knowledge, students can expect to acquire skills, for example, in the design and use of selection and performance appraisal instruments. The subject matter will be examined through a mix of lectures and structured learning exercises.

HRM 2150 Human Resources Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and practices of training and development within the organizations and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a managerial role or as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

HRM 2160 Recruitment and Selection  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
The major objective of this subject is to help students to understand various issues and activities associated with the effective staffing of organizations. It includes: (1) learning how organizations plan for future staffing needs; (2) considering traditional and dynamic approaches to job analysis; (3) recognizing external environmental conditions and legislation affecting the acquisition of human resources; (4) evaluating various selection devices available for hiring skilled and motivated employees; (5) acquiring effective interviewing skills; and (6) knowing the characteristics of accurate and fair staffing systems that enhance the quality of hiring decisions.

HRM 2170 Human Resources Research and Measurement  (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject introduces two bodies of knowledge that are important in modern day human resources management practices; one deals with HR research, the other with HR measurement. The first section examines the processes in designing and conducting a research programme relating to human resources management, including research questions, research design, and data analysis and interpretation. The second section introduces to students the importance of measuring the economic value of employee performance and the techniques used in measuring the efficiency and productivity of a human resources department.

HRM 2180 Performance Appraisal and Rewards  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject examines major principles, concepts, and techniques of performance appraisal and reward management. First, it introduces to students the techniques used and common pitfalls in designing a practical appraisal system, and stresses effective interviewing skills in performance appraisal exercises. Secondly, this subject takes a pragmatic look at how employees should be rewarded for their services. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly and stimulates them to have outstanding performance are the focuses of this subject.

HRM 2610 Compensation Management and Practice  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject takes a pragmatic look at one of the most controversial and critical issues facing all kinds of organization, that is how to compensate employees for services rendered. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly while stimulating them to have outstanding performance are the focuses of this subject.

HRM 2640 Applied Social Psychology in Organizations  (3,2,1)
This subject is designed to introduce students to social psychology in organizations. Students will learn about how people think about, feel about, influence, and relate to one another. In particular, students will examine the impact of one's cognition, affectivity, and environment on their behaviours within the organizational context.

**HRM 3140 Seminar in Human Resources (3,1,2)**
**Management**
Prerequisite: HRM 2150 Human Resources Development

Students will examine the latest developments and key contemporary issues of human resources management, both local and international. Through the involvement of invited speakers and by using intensive group study and open discussion, students are encouraged to critically assess and challenge the conventional wisdom of human resources management theories, policies and practices, and to develop a proactive and constructive vision and approach to human resources management.

**HRM 3150 Human Resources Management (3,1,2)**
**Practices and Skills**
Prerequisites: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management

This subject is designed to help students to acquire concepts and skills required in practising effective human resources management. As a human resources manager or specialist, the job holder needs to deal with different kinds of people in various situations. Therefore, in this subject, practical and effective human skills in dealing with various managerial situations are introduced to students.

**HRM 3180 Labour Relations and Law (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management

This subject aims to (1) introduce various theories of industrial relations and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the industrial relations scene, and (2) cover employment legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gambit of employee-management relations in the workplace.

**HRM 3620 Organization Development and Transformation (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour and HRM 2110 Human Resources Management

This subject aims to provide an integrated and comprehensive overview of the theory and technology of the management of planned organizational change aimed at improving organizational effectiveness by the application of behavioural science knowledge. An experiential learning approach is used to facilitate the student's appreciation of the field and personal development as a potential manager or practitioner functioning as a specialist within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of clients.

**HRM 3630 Human Resources Management in China (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
(No prerequisite for non-HRM Option students who take this subject as an elective)

This subject offers an advanced study of human resources policies and problems in mainland China. The aim of this subject is to introduce to the students current and practical issues of HRM in mainland
China. This subject prepares HRM students (1) to make decisions on various HR policies such as compensation and benefits of local employees, management of out-of-province workers, and training and development of unskilled and illiterate workers; and (2) to give attention to getting Chinese workers and staff to accept responsibility, to exercise initiative, to emphasize quality, and to communicate readily across functions.

**HRM 3640 e-Human Resources**  
(3,3,0)  
**Prerequisite:** HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
The field of human resources management is quickly moving toward Web-based systems. Thus, this subject is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge of computerized human resources management systems (HRMS) and to facilitate the use of Internet and intranet in HRM. This subject will focus on HRMS as a prerequisite to the development of e-HRM systems as they relate to Hong Kong and international business ventures.

**HRM 3650 Human Resources Strategy and Planning**  
(3,3,0)  
**Prerequisite:** HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject is designed to provide students with an appreciation of the major theoretical perspectives relating to strategic human resources management. It also equips students with an applied knowledge and understanding of: (1) the need for HRM objectives and strategies to be aligned with the organization overall business objectives and strategies; (2) the influence of internal and external environmental factors, trends and issues on HRM objectives, and strategies and employee planning; (3) the role of employee planning in meeting the people needs of the organization; and (4) the role of human resources information systems, and Internet technology in strategic HRM and employee planning.

**HRM 4010 Global Human Resource Management**  
(2,2,0)  
Global Human Resource Management (GHRM) has been identified as a crucial factor in a firm's international success. GHRM is more complex and varied than domestic HRM and incorporates a broader scope, and increased risk exposure as well as a change of emphasis. This subject will examine environmental elements and the characteristics of GHRM. It will deal with the practical issues and consequences of the internationalization of HRM.

**HRM 4110 Foundations of Human Resources Management**  
(3,3,0)  
This subject is designed to provide an overview of the fundamental principles of human resources management. It will cover all of the main functional areas of human resources management within the broader context of business strategy, globalization, and social responsibility. Best practices will be highlighted. A special focus will be on position HR functions within an Asia/Pacific context. As well, the concept of Action Research will be introduced at this stage, so that students are familiar with the basic concepts from the beginning of the course.

**HRM 4120 Industrial-organizational Psychology**  
(3,3,0)  
In this subject, students will study theories, principles, concepts, and measurement methods in
industrial-organizational psychology, to gain an understanding of how this knowledge can be applicable in the design and management of global HR systems. Special stress will be placed on the changing nature of work within the Asian/Pacific Region and how this issue presents an ever-increasing strategic and operational challenge to employers and employees alike. Both psychological change and enhanced competition require a sophisticated approach to managing the human resource, based on empowerment and ethical investment in human capital.

HRM 4130  Skills for Managing Human Resources  (3,3,0)  
Students will be equipped with concepts, skills and techniques of workplace learning, motivating and developing members of organizations. In addition, students will also acquire skills in dealing with difficult interpersonal/group situations such as conflict, ethical dilemmas, organizational politics, negotiation, collective bargaining and media handling. Throughout, the focus will be on how these concepts are applied to the Asian/Pacific region.

HRM 4140  Quantitative Methods for Human Resource Professionals  (3,3,0)  
Students will acquire knowledge in strategic and operational decision making, using personnel economics, to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, while investigating different issues using HR research to improve organizational communication. This subject will put special focus on HR programmes in Asia from a return-on-investment perspective. The concept of "utility" and its measurement will be discussed, along with estimating the resource value of job performance. As well, measuring the cost/benefits of HR development programmes will be linked to profitability and to return on investment.

HRM 4150  Managing Human Resources  Information  (3,3,0)  
A human resources management system (HRMS) is more than a human resources information system (HRIS). It is what the name implies: an information management system accessible to staff at all levels, designed to ensure that the organization's most important strategic resource is people who are recruited, selected, developed, employed, deployed and supported most effectively. In this subject, HRMS will be studied as the concept relates to E-HRM, as the HRM field in Asia must move quickly toward net-based systems. Topics will include extending the core HR System; establishing a centralized service; moving communications transactions to the Internet; globalizing the HR Function; E-HR recruiting; E-learning; E-benefits and E-HRMS; and future trends in E-HRM.

HRM 4160  International Human Resources  Management  (3,3,0)  
In this subject, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs manpower planning strategy, compensations and benefits, ethics and safety, and globalization of HRM. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to the Asian/Pacific region. This subject is designed to provide students with knowledge, issues and skills for designing and managing expatriate assignments and managing cultural diversity. Special emphasis will be placed on the linkage between global HRM practices and policies and international expansion strategies. This subject will cover key issues in international employee relations, comparative HRM practices, and multi-national corporate ethical responsibility as related to HRM.
HRM 4180 Current Human Resources Issues (3,3,0)
In this subject, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs, roles of modern HR, gender and family issues, recruitment and labour problems, training and localization, work values and ethics, and local and international politics. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to China and the Asian/Pacific region.

HRM 4190 Strategic Human Resources Management in Practice (3,3,0)
In this subject, global HR strategy will be regarded as an integrating force, linking various strands together into an overall strategic thrust which complements and is consistent with the overall business strategy. The links between each aspect of a strategy will be emphasized and various communications channels will be suggested, as HR strategy should flow from business strategy.

HUM 1110 Introduction to the Study of the Humanities (3,2,1)
This first year subject will prepare students for the three-year study of the humanities. It will introduce the approaches and methods distinctive of interdisciplinary humanities thought and research, and it will compare these methods with those employed in other branches of learning, e.g. social and natural sciences. The subject will develop the argument that the Humanities disciplines cultivate the human mind. Students will learn to integrate different points of view through cross-disciplinary and bicultural readings.

HUM 1131-2 English Skills (3,3,0)
Major components of the subject include: argumentation; writing about literature; writing about language; research methods; reasoning. Students will write essays, in-class themes, bibliographical exercises, and research papers. They will also participate in group discussions and debates as well as give prepared and ex tempore speeches. This subject is open to Humanities majors only.

HUM 1140 Human Self-Discovery (3,2,1)
This subject aims to introduce various theories of human nature as an intellectual foundation for reflection on what it is to be human. Students will examine the diverse ways human beings consider and define themselves as a unique species. They will also learn the differences between the Chinese and Western, and between the traditional and modern, concepts of humankind.

HUM 1150 Humanism and the Individual (3,2,1)
The primary objective of this subject is to introduce students to the concepts of humanism and individualism. Students will develop critical skills by assessing primary and secondary source readings in history, philosophy, and literature. They will develop critical aesthetic skills by studying Renaissance painting, sculpture, and architecture. They will also learn to form independent judgments, to commit themselves to an arguable point of view, and to defend personal values in class debates.

HUM 2140 Chinese and Western Modes of Thought (3,2,1)
This subject aims to provide students a clear understanding of the basic differences and similarities
between traditional Chinese and Western cultures through comparative study of selected themes in
mythical, religious, moral and scientific thinking. It will also analyse issues pertaining to cultural
encounters, accommodations and confrontations in modern and contemporary Chinese history with some
emphasis on Hong Kong.

HUM 2150 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1)
The goal of this subject is to explore the role language plays in defining our fundamental human nature as
symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. The subject also examines how fundamental issues within
the humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the
complex human world we experience as simply "the way things are".

HUM 2160 Gender Studies (3,2,1)
This subject will introduce students to trends of thought and the basic theories in gender studies. This
introduction will define and explore how gender is constructed socially, culturally and historically. By
examining gender-related issues like discrimination and inequality, students will critically consider what it
means to be human and to empathise with human beings and their struggles.

HUM 2170 Research Methods for the Humanities (3,2,1)
This research methods subject is divided into four sections. The first explores the relationship between
various contemporary research methods and the underlying image of human nature which those methods
reflect. The second section outlines the overall process of planning and conducting a research study.
The third unit features a more detailed discussion of specific qualitative research methods. The fourth
surveys a variety of quantitative methods.

HUM 2610 The Study of Culture (3,2,1)
This subject will introduce the dynamic conceptions of culture and criticisms of culture as the product and
accumulation of human activities and creativities. Students will understand culture as human experience
that differentiates humans most completely from animals and as something that actualizes our
potentialities as human beings. They will also recognize that the methods of inquiry and interpretation
are themselves outcomes of culture itself.

HUM 3120 Great Works in the Humanities (3,2,1)
This subject will present an array of primary texts, in English and Chinese, that have shaped the study of
the humanities and have been acknowledged as formative masterpieces in the study of the humanities. It
will demonstrate, through the particular address of primary texts, the humanistic tradition of intertextual
study involving literary, philosophic, historical and other forms of writing. The subject will encourage
students to confront the contemporary controversy surrounding canonical literature, and it will encourage
students independently to exercise their critical, analytical and creative judgments in assessing the value of
such canonical works in the modern world.

HUM 3130 Special Topic in the Humanities (3,2,1)
This subject provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary
issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of theories related to the topic,
students will look at cultural issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The subject
will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.
HUM 3140 Histories (3,2,1)
The subject will introduce students to some of the diverse functions history has served in thought, belief and government. It will also introduce both traditional notions and contemporary reevaluations of history. Students will be inculcated with the intellectual habit of thinking within interdisciplinary perspectives. The interrelationship among history, literature, science, politics and religion will also be demonstrated. Historical episodes and examples will be chosen from European, North American and Chinese history.

HUM 3150 The Making of the Contemporary (3,2,1)
World
This subject will introduce students to the diverse ways of defining modernity from a humanistic perspective. Students will develop a critical awareness of our present human condition through a comprehensive view of the formation and the nature of the contemporary world. Emphasis will be placed on the various intellectual, social, political and cultural developments that have transformed the modern world into the contemporary world.

HUM 3160 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics (3,2,1)
Awareness I
This subject introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being humane. Major principles and theories of the arts are introduced to help students to understand and appreciate arts and the nature of different art media. Students will also learn how to relate artistic development to social and cultural contexts.

HUM 3170 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics (3,2,1)
Awareness II
This subject continues the study begun in HUM 3160 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics Awareness I. It introduces students to art from philosophical, psychological and sociological perspectives. Major theories of aesthetics are introduced to help students understand various artistic creative processes and the discussion of aesthetic experience. Students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and relate artistic issues to social and cultural contexts.

HUM 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
The Honours Project plays an important part in the Humanities Programme. It affords the opportunity to exercise individual initiative and to develop the ability to pull together into an integrated whole what has been learnt in separate subjects, including those outside the particular option. It should provide an outlet for demonstrating the knowledge and insight gained during the Programme. This subject is open to Humanities majors only.

ISM 2110 Programming for Business (3,1,2)
Applications
Prerequisite: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business
The subject is designed to provide an introduction to programming in business environment. It assumes the students with no prior programming experience and using a simplified learn-by-example approach that stresses top-down design and modular structured programming. First part of the class will cover the
basic principle of programming in general; language-independent terms, and then discusses how the
programming construct in question is implemented in a specific language such as Delphi. The second
part will emphasize on building a business application using the RAD Tools.

ISM 2450 Management Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business, BUS 1630 The World of Business or COMP 1120
Computer Applications in Business
The purpose of this subject is to provide an introduction to the field of management information systems
(MIS). MIS is a field dedicated to the study of the use of information technology in organization.
Topics covered include organizational foundations of information systems, technical foundation for
understanding information systems, system development methodologies, and the management of
information systems.

ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2600 Data Management in Business
This subject provides students with techniques of business systems analysis and design. The subject
covers all the phases of the systems development life cycle: initiation, analysis, design, development, and
implementation. Emphasis is placed on concepts and techniques required in analysing information
systems and their logical design, as well as the application of those concepts and techniques in various
phases of the life cycle.

ISM 2600 Data Management in Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject aims to introduce students with different types of database management systems (DBMS),
the principal and process of developing database applications using structured query language (SQL) in
business operations, as well as the management of database environments. The subject focuses on the
fundamentals of data management in organizations, and establishment of concepts and implementation
methods for DBMS applications.

ISM 2620 Web Site Design and Business (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business
This subject aims to introduce the concepts and techniques for developing a transaction-based web site
using contemporary tools in order to market the products and services of organization.

ISM 3221 Development of Small Management Information Systems (3,2,1)
ISM 3222 Development of Small Management Information Systems (1,0,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This subject aims at training and developing the students with the skills to design and implement real-life
system, with emphasis on data analysis, project management, and system implementation. Each student
is required to participate in the development and implementation of a small computer-based information
system. An oral presentation and submission of a written report are expected at the end of the term.

ISM 3240 Electronic Commerce (3,2,1)
This subject is to explore how the widespread dissemination of Internet technology recasts the role of
information systems in business and how advanced information and telecommunication technology
effectively facilitates different business operations in practical environments. In particular, the network
infrastructure of e-commerce and the technologies to secure electronic transactions are discussed. The
challenges and opportunities associated with e-business are also examined. Furthermore, the legal
framework for electronic commerce and current development on Internet-based virtual business in Hong
Kong are discussed.

ISM 3410 Telecommunications and Networking (3,2,1)
in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject presents the general principles and components of telecommunications and automation
systems in business. Later, emphasis is placed on applications and management strategies behind
network management and operations within a telecommunications environment.

ISM 3600 Strategic Planning for MIS (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject stresses information technology (IT) as an organization tool to be used as a strategic
advantage. General principles and methodologies are developed and used in formulating and managing
IT strategies in different types of organizations. Students learn the concepts and analytical skills in
formulating IT and information management (IM) strategies, and how IT can be used to gain a
competitive edge.

ISM 3610 Decision Support and Intelligent (3,2,1)
Systems in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This subject aims to study the basic concepts of decision making, data collection, heuristic, and analytical
models. Students subsequently learn how to combine these elements to construct a DSS/expert system
to assist decision making at the executive level and solve unstructured problems. In addition, new
dimensions of intelligent systems such as neural computing and data mining are also studied.

ISM 3620 Seminar in Information Systems (2,2,0)
Management
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar-type of subject which mainly emphasized the introduction and discussions on the new
topics in MIS and related fields. It aims to equip students in ISM Option with both research literature
and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and
understanding of current information systems knowledge, and group-working towards individual
competency and success.

ISM 3630 Multimedia and Automated (3,1,2)
Systems in Business
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject is divided into two main components. In the first component, students will learn how to use
one or more common multimedia software packages that incorporate various files types (such as sound,
animation and video). The objective is to give hands-on experience to students of using these multimedia software packages. In the second component, student will learn some contemporary planning, production, and management issues of multimedia systems.

---

ISM 4020 Information Systems and Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
The widespread dissemination of information technology among businesses and consumers coupled with the expanding application of Internet creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This subject discusses how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private companies. In particular, emerging information technology with a focus on network infrastructure for electronic commerce is examined. The challenges and opportunities associated with Internet-based virtual business are also explored.

ISM 4030 Current Issues in Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
This subject adopts an integrated approach to e-commerce by examining how e-commerce effects all functional areas of business. Emphasis will be placed on contemporary issues, and how managers can utilize e-commerce to their operational and strategic advantage.

ISM 4710 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This subject aims at providing opportunity for MPhil and PhD students to further their knowledge of MIS in two areas. The first area is to gain understanding of the MIS development in Asia Pacific Region. The second area refers to selected topics of the MIS discipline. The selection of topics is highly dependent on the interests of instructors and students, and the current trends of MIS discipline. Students are required to participate in discussions and to submit a summary report on each selected topic.

ISM 4720 Advanced Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This subject deals with the management of information technology as it is being practised in organizations today. The subject will firstly discuss the managerial issues encountered in daily operations of information systems, and then will deal with the functional issues of information systems involved in running a modern organization.

JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism (3,2,1)
As a requirement for all three Journalism Concentrations, this subject explores both journalism's practical and theoretical dimensions and introduces the discipline as a social process and as a profession.

JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio news reporting. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.
JOUR 1210  News Writing and Reporting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject introduces the principles and techniques of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to Chinese-language print journalism. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 1310  Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject introduces the techniques of basic news and feature writing and develops English Journalism Concentration students' abilities to work within an appropriate framework and to recognize and to communicate what is significant in the world. For English Journalism Concentration students only. This is the first of the four professional Journalism subjects which form the backbone of the English Journalism Concentration and which prepare students for work on The Young Reporter and for their future career. These subjects provide a comprehensive and carefully graded introduction to the skills and disciplines of reporting and other media writing. In order to make the most of the interaction with the laboratory work and internship, and to meet the needs of students studying Journalism in a second language, the sequence of subjects treats reporting, feature and opinion writing as three facets of the core activity, to be developed in parallel as each student gains in practical experience and in language ability. Thus topics introduced early on are taken up again later at higher levels of difficulty as part of a progression of development.

JOUR 2130  Feature Writing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
Through practical writing exercises, this subject examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2160  Broadcast Journalism I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio and television news. The subject combines both radio and television for print concentration students only.

JOUR 2170  Broadcast Journalism II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I
This subject introduces the styles, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of radio and television journalism, including long-form reporting, investigative journalism, major event coverage, overseas coverage, and public affairs programmes. Students develop advanced broadcast writing skills; become familiar with the techniques of producing both "live" and taped radio and television news and public affairs programmes; undertake research, planning and production of major news event coverage and public affairs programmes; and receive training as potential newsroom supervisors or news and public affairs executives. This subject is an elective for Chinese and English Concentration students only.
JOUR 2180 Television News Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
This is an introductory subject to TV reporting. The purpose of the subject is to equip students with concepts and skills in TV news reporting and production. The subject provides basic professional knowledge and skills in TV news reporting and writing. It also teaches about TV news performance and production. Special emphasis of the subject is on acquiring hands-on experience of making a TV news story. Students are expected to acquire skills in analytical thinking, lucid writing and effective interviewing to be able to present a clear and forceful picture of their subject in words and images. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems (3,2,1)
This subject provides a survey of the issues facing the world's news systems and describes the broad dimensions of present and future international systems. The subject introduces students to global controversies and provides a substantive framework of the various physical and theoretical aspects of global journalism, electronic and print. This is a required subject for English Journalism students and an elective subject for Broadcast and Chinese Journalism Option students.

JOUR 2210 News Writing and Reporting II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
This subject provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information for print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on developing the student's original, creative and critical eye for what makes news. Attention is also paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2220 Print Journalism (3,2,1)
This subject is designed to broaden students' horizon by introducing them to the basic principles and practices of print journalism and to prepare them better for later career development. Emphasis is given to cultivation of students' analytical abilities as well as to enhancement of their skills in writing different types of news stories and commentaries for print media. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2230 Advanced Broadcast Journalism (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
This subject investigates the specialist role in radio and television journalism commonly called "beat" reporting. It enables the student to explore the possibilities for specialisation within the Broadcast Journalism field in a variety of ways. Students will also be encouraged to deepen and broaden their understanding of these areas by exploring both substantive themes and traditions of both radio and television journalism. The subject will equip students with an understanding of the relevant social context, policy and modern issues associated with the special reporting forms.

JOUR 2240 中文新聞編輯 (3,2,1)
Copyediting (Chinese)
一、瞭解報紙編輯的重要性、職責和要求；二、掌握選稿、改稿、製作標題、排版等基本知識和技能；三、從實際訓練中提高動手編輯的能力。
This subject provides the knowledge and skills required of a professional copy editor. Students learn to...
distinguish between the "raw material" and the "finished product" of a news story and to develop the
independent thinking and analytical skills needed to select, refine and shape the content of a newspaper.
Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For Chinese
Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting I**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering
news and presenting information in English for basic news and simple short feature journalism. Special
attention is paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for a professional journalist
in Hong Kong. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II**
Prerequisite: JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting I
Students move to more complex news and feature stories, improving their skills and expanding their
knowledge and understanding of the news process. Specialized writing and reporting is the key feature
of this subject. Specific types of demanding forms of news and feature stories are discussed and
practised. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2340 Copyediting (English)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
This subject provides the intellectual and practical skills necessary to see written copy from submission to
print, including the organization and improvement of original written material as well as the technical
processes through which writing is transferred to the printed page. Use of photographs and other graphic
material to improve appearance and aid understanding is introduced. Exercises in print production and
design and in desktop publishing are provided. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2420 Photojournalism**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
Exercises in photographic journalism enable students to become visual interpreters of facts and
occurrences and to present news in the form of images transmitted via the printed page. This is an
elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 2450 News Translation**
This subject aims at enhancing the student's capability in handling information for news discourse in the
bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is on developing the student's knowledge, perspective and
sensitivity in utilizing English-language information for use in the Chinese-language news media.
Utilization of information in Chinese for the English-language news media is also discussed. This is an
elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 2511-2 Reporting Laboratory (Chinese)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
In this subject, students learn to produce the Chinese edition of *The Young Reporter*, an experimental
newspaper. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter
for the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2521-2 Reporting Laboratory (English) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this subject, students learn to produce the English edition of *The Young Reporter*, an experimental newspaper. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. Students taking this subject are required to attend the English Journalism summer camp. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2531-2 Reporting Laboratory (Broadcast) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
In this subject, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2630 Social Aspects of Media Technology (3,2,1)**
This subject examines the debates surrounding the relationship between the changes of society and the major technological changes in the media. The situation in Hong Kong is highlighted. This is an elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3120 China Reporting (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides the background and technical knowledge for reporting about China. Particular emphasis is placed on China's recent developments and the current status of journalistic practices in covering China. This is an elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3130 Media Law and Ethics (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This subject provides detailed study of the legal and ethical issues affecting the practice of reporting in Hong Kong. Current topics will be incorporated into the subject matter as appropriate. This is a required subject taken in common by all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism (3,1,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 2180 Television News Reporting
This subject aims at introducing the student to the relationship between the techniques of broadcast features and their effects on the audience and society. Various genres of radio and television current affairs programmes are evaluated in relation to the principles of broadcast journalism. The subject also provides an environment for the student to develop a systematic approach in reporting and producing in-depth stories for radio and television. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3220 International News (3,2,1)**
Students will be acquainted with international news in its various forms and locations in terms of both its content and the processes by which it is produced in order to engender an appreciation of the special problems and situations of this type of news as compared with domestic news. They will be encouraged to critically appraise the international news they receive on a daily basis and suggest ways to appreciate it
better and to improve it. This is a required subject for English Journalism students and an elective subject open to Year III Broadcast and Chinese Journalism students. Those with no journalism background are encouraged to take JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems before taking this subject.

**JOUR 3230 News Media Management (3,1,2)**
This is an introductory subject to study the news media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media management in Hong Kong. Through the subject, it is hoped that students can have a better understanding of the basic principles of news media management in a new media environmental context. On the one hand, the subject lays out the theoretical foundations of media management and introduces the changing media environment. On the other hand, it is designed to provide students with theories and basic principles of media management and discuss the important areas of media management activities. This subject covers both print and electronic news media. This is an elective subject available to all School of Communication students.

**JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing (3,2,1)**
(English)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II
This subject presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The subject stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing (3,2,1)**
(Chinese)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The subject stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3480 Magazine Editing (2,1,1)**
Prerequisite: COMM 1220 Graphic Communication
This subject introduces students to the art of planning and managing of a magazine. Emphasis is placed on the role of the editor, editing methods appropriate for various types of magazines and publications, and magazine production processes. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3500 Theory and Practice of Journalism (3,2,1)**
in China
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides a systematic interpretation of the performance and problems of the press in China since 1949. Theoretical and historical analyses of major issues related to the press and news reporting enable students to understand the role of the press and its potential changes in the context of China's continuing development. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3511-2 Editing Laboratory (Chinese) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
In this subject, students continue with their work on the Chinese edition of The Young Reporter. The subject provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3521-2 Editing Laboratory (English) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this subject, students continue with their work on the English edition of The Young Reporter. The subject provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. Students taking this subject are required to attend the English Journalism summer camp. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3530 Print Journalism Internship (0,0,0)
All Chinese and English Journalism students are required to undertake a professional internship during the summer between the second and third years. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Journalism after the internship. The internship is not graded but completion is a graduation requirement.

JOUR 3531-2 Editing Laboratory (Broadcast) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
In this subject, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3540 Broadcast Journalism Internship (0,0,0)
All Broadcast Journalism students are required to undertake a professional internship during the summer between the second and third years. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Journalism after the internship. The internship is not graded but completion is a graduation requirement.

JOUR 3570 Journalism Honours Project (Broadcast) (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism
In this subject students integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial piece of individually produced Broadcast Journalism or an academic dissertation. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights.

JOUR 3580 Journalism Honours Project (Chinese) (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing (Chinese)
In this subject students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the Chinese language. In either case the
Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3590 Journalism Honours Project (English) (3,*,*)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing (English)
In this subject students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the English language. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For English Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3610 Analytical and Opinion Writing (3,2,1)**
Advanced writing techniques and skills are taught as applied to news analysis, editorials and commentaries, with particular reference to Hong Kong and China issues. The analytical techniques prepare students for advanced reporting endeavours with regard to in-depth reporting, specialized reporting, investigative reporting and interpretative reporting. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3630 Media Regulation and Policies (3,2,1)**
This subject covers the regulation of broadcast and new media in Hong Kong, mainland China and beyond. Important issues of media regulation and major changes in policies arising from advances in computers and telecommunications technologies will be examined.

**JOUR 3640 Critical Studies of the Mass Media (3,2,1)**
This subject adopts the critical media literacy approach to study the mass media. The purpose of the subject is to arouse students' awareness of the role mass media play in their lives and the changing society. It also aims at developing students' critical analytical ability to deconstruct media messages. The subject provides students with some theoretical concept and knowledge about the mass media. The critical approach of media studies will be articulated with the introduction of an analytical framework which integrates the works of sociology of communication, political economy and medium theory. This is an elective subject available to all School of Communication students.

**JOUR 3650 Development of the Media in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1)**
This subject provides detailed description of the historical development of the press, radio and television in China and Hong Kong. It aims to show print and electronic journalism as a product of a social and cultural form of life that developed together. The subject also deals with the communicative intention which creates a news set of social relationships.

**JOUR 3660 Business and Financial Reporting (3,2,1)**
This subject prepares students to report on economic events and trends in Hong Kong, mainland China and the broader Asia-Pacific Region. A global perspective of economic and financial situations is explored. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.
LANG 1000  Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers
This subject aims at introducing non-Chinese speakers to the study of Mandarin (locally known as Putonghua) through practice in the basics of the phonetics of modern Chinese. Students will be familiarized with the initials, finals, the four basic tones as well as the rules of pinyin. The skills will enable students to identify the basic sentence patterns and expressions and communicate in simple dialogues with Putonghua speakers. This subject is available for non-local students of international student exchange programmes.

LANG 1010  Chinese Writing I (CHI)  (2,2,0)
LANG 1020  Chinese Writing II (CHI)  (2,2,0)
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature.

LANG 1030  Chinese Writing I (ENG)  (2,2,0)
LANG 1040  Chinese Writing II (ENG)  (2,2,0)
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of English Language and Literature.

LANG 1050  Chinese Writing I (GEOG)  (2,2,0)
LANG 1060  Chinese Writing II (GEOG)  (2,2,0)
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Geography.

LANG 1070  Chinese Writing I (GIS)  (2,2,0)
LANG 1080  Chinese Writing II (GIS)  (2,2,0)
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Government and International Studies.

LANG 1121-2English for Academic Purposes  (3,3,0)
(Religion and Philosophy, Geography, History and Sociology)
This subject will address the needs of the courses concerned to enable students to cope adequately with academic tasks in English. Subject materials will provide integrated language training in academic writing and analytical reading, and will teach students to communicate thoughts and ideas in a coherent academic written and oral style. Specific skills and language structures will be taught in the context of topic areas appropriate to the students' needs. This subject is available for Religion and Philosophy, Geography, History and Sociology students only.

LANG 1140  English for Academic Purposes  (3,3,0)
(Science)
This subject aims at improving students' ability to handle the type of English needed for academic work at the undergraduate level. The four skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening will be practised in an integrated manner wherever possible. The focus will be on acquiring language skills in the context of academic (especially scientific) subject matter, rather than on the subject matter itself. The importance of grammatical accuracy is duly recognized, and common grammatical errors will be dealt with in context. This subject is available for BSc (Hons) students only.

**LANG 1150 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0)**  
*(Social Work)*

This one-semester subject aims at developing Social Work students' ability in using English in their academic work and reinforcing their English communication skills. An integrated approach will be adopted to improve students' reading comprehension, listening, academic writing, as well as speaking in discussions and presentations. Activities will be conducted in the context of subjects that are interesting and relevant to Social Work students. This subject is available for BSW (Hons) students only.

**LANG 1160 English for Business (3,3,0)**

This subject aims to improve students' English language skills for business studies and business communication. The materials and activities are organized to help students improve their listening and speaking fluency, participate effectively in simulated business meetings and role plays, write memos and short reports, and make oral presentations. This subject is available for BBA (Hons) students only.

**LANG 1170 Communication in Chinese (2,2,0)**

This subject aims to enhance students' language competence in Chinese. It includes theories and practices to enhance students' Chinese language proficiency as well as practical writing skills in the workplace. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the disciplines of the students taking this subject.

**LANG 1180 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0)**  
*(Communication)*

This subject aims to develop Communication students' ability to use English as a language of inquiry and learning in the pursuit of degree requirements. Lessons and assignments are chosen to suit the predominant language requirements of Communication students in an academic setting. The lessons and assignments integrate the skills of reading academic and reference materials, speaking in group discussions, making oral presentations, and writing essays. This subject is available for BSocSc (Hons) in Communication students only.

**LANG 1190 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0)**  
*(Computer Science and Computing Studies)*

This subject aims to help students of Computer Science and Computing Studies to communicate more effectively in English for their academic work and future career. Integrated training in reading, writing, speaking and listening will be provided. Emphasis is put on technical report writing and oral presentation skills. This subject is available for students of BSc(Hons) in Computer Science and Computing Studies only.

**LANG 1210 English for Academic Purposes (3,2,1)**  
*(Chinese Medicine)*
This subject aims at helping students of Chinese Medicine acquire a better command of English for purposes of reading and writing academic materials in a scientific register, and of communicating with patients as well as peers in a professional setting. The emphasis is on improving the communication skills needed for the study and practice of a scientific discipline. The oral component will involve doctor-patient interaction, discussion of health-care-related issues and presentation skills.

**LANG 1220 Chinese Writing I (SOC) (2,2,0)**
**LANG 1230 Chinese Writing II (SOC) (2,2,0)**
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Sociology.

**LANG 1240 English for Academic Purposes (Science) II (3,3,0)**
This subject takes students one step further than LANG 1140. It aims at sharpening their basic academic English skills and extending them to the more specific genre of scientific English. Through guided reading and listening, students acquire a better understanding of how English is used in the scientific field, and writing and speaking exercises provide practice in applying this understanding. The term project consolidates all these skills. The subject is available for BSc (Hons) students only.

**LANG 1251-2 Communication and Proficiency in English (Chinese Language and Literature) (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to ensure the attainment of adequate English standards and the development of appropriate communicative strategies. Subject materials provide integrated language training, especially in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Specific language areas are taught in contexts appropriate to students' needs. Emphasis is placed on the development of independent learning skills.

**LANG 1260 Chinese Writing I (HIST) (2,2,0)**
**LANG 1270 Chinese Writing II (HIST) (2,2,0)**
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of History.

**LANG 1261-2 English for Academic Purposes (Government and International Studies) (3,3,0)**
This subject will address the needs of the course concerned to enable students to cope adequately with academic tasks in English. Subject materials will provide integrated language training in academic writing and analytical reading, and will teach students to communicate thoughts and ideas in a coherent academic written and oral style. Specific skills and language structures will be taught in the context of topic areas appropriate to the students' needs. This subject is available for GIS students only.

**LANG 1280 Chinese Writing I (REL) (2,2,0)**
**LANG 1290 Chinese Writing II (REL) (2,2,0)**
This is a two-semester subject that aims to enhance students' Chinese writing skills to ensure general attainment of an adequate standard in Chinese as required by the University. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Religion and Philosophy.
LANG 1320 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0) (China Studies)
This subject addresses the specific needs of students of the BSoSc (Hons) in China Studies course, and is designed to provide them with the necessary language skills to cope with the kind and level of English needed in their academic studies. Materials will be integrated and training in all four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking will be provided. This subject is available for BSoSc (Hons) in China Studies students only.

LANG 1330 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0) (Music)
This subject aims to develop Music students' ability to use English as a language of inquiry and learning in the pursuit of the degree requirements. Lessons and assignments are chosen in light of both the general and specific language requirements of Music students in academic settings and, to a lesser extent, in career settings. These needs include understanding lectures, reading textbooks and reference materials, essay writing, and oral presentation skills. This subject is available for BA (Hons) in Music students only.

LANG 1340 Communication in Chinese (COMP) (3,3,0)
This subject aims to enhance students' language competence in Chinese. It includes theories and practices to enhance students' Chinese language proficiency as well as practical writing skills in the workplace. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the students of the Department of Computer Science.

LANG 1371-2 English for Academic Purposes (3,3,0) (Physical Education and Recreation Management)
The aim of this subject is to develop language skills appropriate for academic study and for successful completion of the three-year undergraduate curriculum. Specific skills are taught in the context of topic areas which are relevant to PERM students and cross-referenced with the course performance objectives in the core curriculum subjects. This subject is available for BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students only.

LANG 1380 Elementary Putonghua (HUM) (2,2,0)
This subject aims to enable students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversations, speaking on specific topics and listening comprehension. The subject will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings. This subject is available for BA (Hons) in Humanities students only.

LANG 1390 Communication in Chinese (HUM) (2,0,2)
This subject aims to enhance students' communicative competence in Chinese. It includes theories and practices to enhance students' Chinese proficiency as well as practical writing skills in the workplace. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the disciplines of Humanities.

LANG 1430 Communication in Chinese (3,0,3) (China Studies)
This subject aims to enhance students' communicative competence in Chinese. It is in three parts. The first part deals with the writing of simplified characters. The second part deals with Chinese proficiency. The third part deals with practical writing skills in the workplace. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the disciplines of China Studies.

**LANG 1440 Chinese Writing (PERM) (2,2,0)**
This subject will develop and enhance students' writing abilities in modern Chinese to an adequate standard as required by their degree programme. The subject materials will, to a substantial extent, be relevant to the discipline of Physical Education and Recreation Management.

**LANG 1450 Elementary Putonghua (PERM) (2,0)**
This subject aims to enhance students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversations, speaking on specific topics and listening comprehension. The subject will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings. This subject is available for BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students only.

**LANG 1460 Creative Writing in Chinese (3,3,0)**
This is an elective subject offered in the second semester to students of all years. The introductory subject aims to develop students' greater interest and ability in creative Chinese writing. A variety of creative Chinese works will be covered and students are encouraged and helped to write creatively. The subject will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

**LANG 1510 Advanced English Language and Communication Skills (Translation)**
The subject, designed to increase the students' ability to understand and use English effectively, will focus on basic communication skills and sentence structures. The study of sentence structures will be integrated with frequent reference to translation. Through classroom instruction and guided practice, the students are expected to acquire a better understanding of how English is used in translation and communication. The subject assignments consolidate all the knowledge and skills that are covered by the subject.

**LANG 1530 Advanced Chinese Writing (TRAN) (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to develop and enhance students' writing skills in Chinese in order to help them become better translators and interpreters. It trains students to write Chinese devoid of grammatical errors, dialectal interference and English-influenced features. The subject also focuses on different writing styles and choice of diction. This subject is available for BA (Hons) in Translation students only.

**LANG 1540 Advanced English Language and Communication Skills (European Studies)**
This subject aims to develop students' communicative competence to an advanced degree in both written and spoken English. To this end, students will need to acquire strategies for effective communication with regard to the language system as well as be able to apply that system without difficulty in appropriate contexts. This subject is available for BSocSc (Hons) in European Studies students only.
LANG 1550 Elementary Putonghua (TRAN) (3,3,0)
This subject is taught at an elementary level. It aims to enable students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversation, speaking on specific topics and listening comprehension. The subject will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings. The subject is available for BA (Hons) in Translation students only.

LANG 1560 Intermediate Putonghua (TRAN) (3,3,0)
The subject is taught at an intermediate level. It aims to upgrade their speaking and comprehension skills in Putonghua to an intermediate level, through practice in speech presentation, oral reading, everyday conversations, discussions and public speeches on specific topics, situational conversations and listening comprehension. This subject places greater emphasis on the accuracy and fluency of the students' Putonghua. The effectiveness and efficiency of comprehension skills are also emphasized. The subject is available for BA (Hons) in Translation students only.

LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua (3,3,0)
This subject aims to enable students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversations, conversations on specific topics, speaking for specific purposes and listening comprehension. The subject will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings.

LANG 1620 Intermediate Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre
While consolidating what the students have learned in Elementary Putonghua, this subject aims to upgrade their speaking and comprehension skills in Putonghua to an intermediate level through practice in speech presentation, oral reading, everyday conversations, discussions and public speeches on specific topics, situational conversations and listening comprehension. This subject places greater emphasis on the accuracy and fluency of the students' spoken Putonghua. The effectiveness and efficiency of comprehension skills are also emphasized.

LANG 1710 Chinese Language (6,*,*)
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability in the Chinese language and help them to lay a solid foundation in their future study in Chinese medicine.

LANG 1720 English Language (6,*,*)
This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of the English language, such as vocabulary and grammar. On completion of the subject, students are expected to be able to read professional articles, journals and medical activity reports. The subject helps students to lay a solid foundation to further study and research in Chinese and Western medicine.

LANG 2000 Intermediate Mandarin for (3,3,0)
Non-Chinese Speakers
This is a continuing subject for students who have successfully completed LANG 1000 Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers in the first semester or others with equivalent prior training. It aims at reinforcing students' understanding of the phonetic patterns of Putonghua, enlarging their Chinese vocabulary as well as developing their spoken and listening abilities of Putonghua. Topics covered include idiomatic expressions, practices on difficult terms and intonation. Students will be trained through various learning activities and hands-on simulated exercises to use Putonghua for daily conversations.

LANG 2130 Creative Writing: Modern Chinese (3,3,0)
Poetry
This is an elective subject offered in the first semester to students from all years who are interested in writing modern Chinese poetry. The subject aims to develop students' appreciation of, and writing ability in, modern Chinese poetry. The subject will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

LANG 2610 Advanced Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1620 Intermediate Putonghua
While consolidating what the students have learned in Elementary and Intermediate Putonghua, this subject further upgrades their Putonghua proficiency. It consists of two main parts. One covers practices in speech presentation, discussion, situational conversations and speaking on specific topics. The other covers listening comprehension of dialogues, TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students' spoken Putonghua as well as comprehension will be trained to an advanced level.

LANG 3610 Advanced-Plus Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2610 Advanced Putonghua
This subject aims to upgrade students' Putonghua proficiency to a level higher than advanced. It consists of two main parts. One covers practices in speech presentation, discussion, situational conversations and speaking on specific topics. The other covers listening comprehension, and will make good use of multimedia resources of authentic nature, such as TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students are required to take a more active role in their small-group activities. They are also trained to speak correctly and fluently, as well as to grasp meanings of fast-paced authentic speech.

LANG 4110 Research Methodology (2,2,0)
The subject deals with basic research skills such as framing and understanding the purpose of research questions, accessing information, locating one's own work in the scholarly literature and producing written reports on research topics in acceptable formats. Students will be introduced to research in language studies and be encouraged to identify their own areas of interest. Attention will be drawn to current research methods and tools. Much of the teaching will be concerned with approaches to the collection, description and analysis of data in the field of language studies.

LANG 4260 Dissertation (6,1,0)
The dissertation will be the standard type and the length of it will normally be set at about 15,000 words in English, or 20,000 characters in Chinese. Proposals of dissertation topics will be submitted to and approved by the Course Management Committee which also sets up a schedule for the completion of the
MA dissertation. During the writing of their dissertations, students will be required to meet with their supervisors for one contact hour per week.

**LANG 4290 Spoken Discourse (2,2,0)**
This subject is an overview of spoken discourse analysis. It covers fundamental issues in the analysis of spoken discourse, such as structure, function, context and transcription. The subject also examines the application of spoken discourse analysis in cross-cultural and educational settings. Emphasis throughout will be on the analysis of actual conversation rather than theoretical considerations involved in the study of spoken discourse.

**LANG 4300 Written Discourse (2,2,0)**
As the companion of LANG 4290 Spoken Discourse, the subject LANG 4300 aims at completing the view on the forms of discourse in context in general and on the study of texts as products, and as process in particular. The notions of *text type*, *genre* and *register* will be established as concepts central to the understanding of the underlying goals and purposes of writing. The focus of the work on texts is on news reporting, commentaries, advertising and business communication. Other text types will be included according to situational needs.

**LANG 4390 Special Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0)**
This subject intends to provide an open forum for the exchange of ideas which are relevant to the concerns of the MA in Language Studies course. It is reserved as a slot for new and welcome input which may not have been considered in the current syllabuses of the course and which may therefore go beyond the scope of material already offered.

**LANG 4401-2 Introduction to Study of Language (3,3,0) I & II**
The aims of this subject are to train students in the basic principles and techniques of linguistic analysis of Chinese and English data in light of current linguistic approaches, and to lay the necessary theoretical and practical groundwork for pursuing other language courses in the MALS programme. Upon the completion of this subject, students should be able to analyse linguistic data of a morphological, syntactic, semantic or phonological nature with a view to discovering patterns and regularities, and to understand and evaluate the relative explanatory strengths or weaknesses of the current linguistic theories.

**LANG 4510 Language in Society (2,2,0)**
The general aim of this subject is to introduce students to the conceptual tools of sociolinguistic description and analysis. Its particular aim is to enable students to identify and analyse questions of language use in Hong Kong in an up-to-date sociolinguistic framework. The situations of language use to be selected for analysis will be drawn from the students' work contexts and living environments. Upon completion of this subject the students will be able to design and conduct a domain analysis, describe social situations by conducting an ethnographic microanalysis, and identify sociolinguistic variables in Chinese and English.

**LANG 4520 Language Development and Language Education (3,3,0)**
In this subject, the focus is on the nature and implications of first and second language acquisition processes, the design of bilingual education policy and practice, and the design and implementation of first
and second language teaching strategies. Factors affecting language teaching and learning in Hong Kong, such as cultural, linguistic and individual differences, teaching models, and motivation, will be considered as well.

**LANG 4530 Language Curriculum (3,3,0)**
The major aims of this subject are to familiarize students with the principles and practices in methods, course design and assessment in language teaching, to examine and critically analyse these principles and practices at different levels of language education with special reference to the curriculum and context of Hong Kong, and to enable students to develop suitable methods, syllabuses, materials and assessment techniques for the contexts that are of immediate concern to them.

**LANG 4540 Language for Specific Purposes (3,3,0)**
Students will be introduced to the characteristics and variations of language use in professional settings. They will be sensitized to the intercultural issue of professional language use in Hong Kong, and will be familiarized with the principles, considerations and practice with underpin the teaching of Language for Specific Purposes (LSP) with reference to the Hong Kong situation. Students will also be introduced to the use of computer concordancers in language analysis and materials development.

**LANG 4550 English as a World Language (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to help students acquire a new perspective on English in its totality, not as the language of a few traditional English-speaking countries but as a de facto "world language", with many "old" and "new" varieties which exhibit their own linguistic features and functions. It will enable students to analyse the linguistic as well as social, political, cultural and educational issues arising from the emergence of English as a world language.

**LANG 4560 Language and the Law (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to explore the varied relationships between language and the law.

**MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure Mathematics
This subject deals with the basic theory of analysis. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced subjects in the mathematical science major. Topics include real numbers, sequences, limit and continuity, differentiation, Riemann integrals, functions of several variables, multiple integrals, line integrals, surface integrals and power series.

**MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Mathematics
This subject introduces the basic techniques in Matrix Algebra. Major emphasis will be on the system of linear equations and eigenvalue problems in finite dimensional vector spaces. Matlab will be introduced to demonstrate how some matrix problems can be solved using computers.

**MATH 1122 Linear Algebra II (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I
This subject covers the theory of linear algebra. Concepts and properties of more general vector spaces
and linear transformations inner product spaces will be discussed in details. This provides students basic foundations for other subjects in their programmes.

MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics, or AS-Level Applied Mathematics or consent of instructor
This subject gives students mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, ordinary and partial differential equations, complex variables, Fourier series and integral transforms. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods (3,2,1)
This subject introduces elementary statistical concepts and methods in a data-oriented approach, and elementary differential and integral calculus. Students will learn how to organize and analyze data using these concepts and methods through hands-on computer sessions (half to two thirds of the lectures will be in a computing laboratory). The computer sessions will be organized according to study disciplines of students. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
This subject introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations.

MATH 1560 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HKCEE General Mathematics
This subject introduces topics in mathematical logic, combinatorics, graph theory and Boolean algebras to be used in computing. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry (3,3,0)
This subject introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations. Applications to chemistry are provided.

MATH 1610 Mathematics in Today's Society (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HKCEE General Mathematics
This subject stresses the connections between mathematics and modern society. Numerous real world examples are discussed. The mathematical techniques involved are taught by hands-on applications. This subject is specifically designed for non-Mathematical Science majors.

MATH 2110 Differential Equations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I
This subject introduces the theory of ordinary differential equations and covers methods for solving these equations. The modelling of diverse phenomena by ordinary differential equations is demonstrated by a variety of examples.

MATH 2130 Real Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I
This subject provides an introduction to measure theory, Lebesgue integration, $L^p$ spaces, and Fourier
analysis. Equipped with this knowledge, students are prepared for further studies in numerical analysis, functional analysis and advanced probability theory.

**MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisite:** Year II standing
This subject teaches the ideas underlying commonly used numerical methods. It highlights important considerations in coding algorithms so that they are efficient and reliable. It teaches students how to choose an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem and to interpret the resulting output.

**MATH 2160 Mathematical and Statistical Software Laboratory (1,0,3)**
**Prerequisite:** COMP 1170 Structured Programming
This subject teaches students how to use popular mathematical, statistical and operations research software packages, such as MATLAB, SAS and LINDO. These software tools will be used in the students' taught subjects and project work.

**MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisites:** MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This subject treats the theory and solution techniques for partial differential equations appearing in physics, biology, chemistry and social sciences.

**MATH 2230 Operations Research I (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisite:** STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject covers techniques for modelling and analysis of problems in production planning, project scheduling, and industrial and commercial management.

**MATH 2610 Graph Theory (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisite:** Year II standing
This subject covers some fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory. Some algorithms of graphs are also discussed.

**MATH 2620 Numerical Methods II (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisite:** MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
As a continuation of Numerical Methods I, this subject covers techniques for numerical solution of mathematical problems. Students are introduced to widely-used computer software packages. At the same time the underlying ideas of algorithms are taught.

**MATH 3591-2 Mathematical Science Project I & II (3,0,9)**
**Prerequisite:** Year III standing
This is a one-year individual project which usually relates to the inter-disciplinary or applied subjects and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

**MATH 3640 Theoretical Numerical Analysis (3,3,0)**
**Prerequisite:** MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This subject provides a theoretical understanding of the major ideas of numerical analysis. Emphasis is
placed on the study of underlying principles, error bounds, convergence theorems, etc in the area of numerical analysis.

**MATH 3650 Topology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This subject covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are also taught to lay the ground work for further studies.

**MATH 3660 Operations Research II (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: MATH 2230 Operations Research I
This is a continuation of MATH 2230 Operations Research I. More deterministic and stochastic models are provided to those students who are interested in mathematical models arising from industrial and commercial areas.

**MATH 3670 Differential Geometry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This subject teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

**MATH 3680 Functional Analysis (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This subject teaches students the tools for doing analysis on Banach space, Hilbert spaces and their applications.

**MATH 3720 Complex Analysis (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This subject deals with the concepts of complex variables and their applications to other branches of mathematics and physics.

**MATH 3760 Abstract Algebra (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year II or Year III standing
This subject covers some basic properties of groups, rings and fields. Permutations, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow theorem, polynomials and field extensions are included.

**MATH 3980 Special Topics in Mathematics I (3,3,0)**
**MATH 3990 Special Topics in Mathematics II**
Prerequisite: Year II or Year III standing
These subjects are devoted to the study of up-to-date and more sophisticated topics in various branches of mathematics. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental applied subjects offered in the major. The subject also makes provision for those topics that are important but have not been included elsewhere. This subject is open to Mathematical Science majors only.

**MATH 4010 Topics in Graph Theory (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: MATH 2610 Graph Theory or consent of instructor
This subject provides fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory to students who might be
interested to pursue research in that field, or to graduate students who wants exposure to graph theory. It will give a survey on recent results and possible research directions. While MATH 2610 Graph Theory is a prerequisite, graduate standing in Mathematics or related area may find this subject useful.

MATH 4020 Finite Element Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations and MATH 3680 Functional Analysis or consent of instructor
This subject introduces the concepts of finite element methods, typical elements in engineering applications, the convergence theory of the finite element method and demonstrates the use of software packages.

MATH 4030 Numerical Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1121-2 Linear Algebra I & II or consent of instructor
This subject covers the advanced topics in numerical linear algebra. Theoretical issues as well as practical computer applications will be addressed.

MATH 4040 Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in applied mathematics. The topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

MATH 4050 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This subject introduces the fundamental theory and techniques for both unconstrained and constrained optimization. Overview of the existing numerical software packages will be addressed. Finally some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization will be discussed.

MATH 4060 Complexity of Numerical Problems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This subject is concerned with a branch of complexity theory, the information based complexity theory. It studies the intrinsic complexity of numerical problems, that means, the minimum effort required for the approximate solution of a given problem up to a given error. Based on a precise theoretical foundation, lower bounds are established, i.e. bounds which hold for all algorithms. We also study the optimality of known algorithms, and describe ways to develop new algorithms if the known ones are not optimal.

MATH 4070 Pseudospectral Methods and Radial Basis Functions (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I and SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations
Spectral methods and radial basis function methods are two modern numerical techniques which have been studied extensively by scientists and engineers in the past two decades. There exist many differences between the modern numerical methods and the classical approaches such as finite element and finite difference methods. This subject will provide students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to implement these methods.
MGNT 4030 Seminar in Advanced Management (2,2,0)
Topics
In this subject, students will examine recent developments, key contemporary management issues, and current management literature with the aim of consolidating management and organizational concepts.

MGNT 4040 International Management (2,2,0)
This subject focuses on how the process of managing applies across national and cultural boundaries, especially with a regional perspective. The emphasis is on multinational corporations and their managerial activities, but all types of international business operations and their environmental issues are covered.

MGNT 4050 Managerial Skills (2,2,0)
For most students, this class will be very different from any that they have taken before. The emphasis will be on developing an awareness of their own management skill level and systematically working through a number of readings, cases, and exercises that will lead them to become more effective. The class is highly interactive, and students will work on an individual project to document skill improvement at their current jobs.

MGNT 4060 Strategic Management (2,2,0)
Strategic Management is a big picture subject that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, accounting, among others. This subject deals with an organization's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional subjects. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation.

MGNT 4170 Change Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn about issues that deal with corporate restructuring due to mergers, acquisitions, downsizing, outsourcing and ethical concerns. They will also acquire skills in organizational change, in working with external consultants and in developing desirable work cultures. At the core of any major change programme is the process of strategic human capital formation. In fact, in a period of major change there is even more likely to be an explicit process of strategy formation that requires careful diagnosis. This subject focuses on this diagnostic function, with the view to creating organization-wide change initiatives relevant to Asia.

MGNT 4200 Degree Project: Creating and Sustaining the Knowledge-based Organization (3,3,0)
This final topic will focus all previous studies into a concrete plan to create viable learning organizations, capable of sustained innovation and adaptation necessary to compete successfully, not only within the Asian/Pacific Region, but in a globalized environment. Here, students will be exposed to advanced concepts of strategic and operational organizational management, combined with HR projects that advocate constant renewal of human capital and employee involvement. While other subjects have provided the necessary background, this capstone subject will allow the students to develop the holistic
outlook necessary to implement these concepts in pragmatic settings and to deal with current issues, within an action research setting.

**MKT 2310 Marketing Management**  
**Prerequisite:** BUS 1130 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business  
The objective of this subject is to introduce to students the basic marketing concepts and their application in real business situations. The orientation is primarily managerial and real-life examples will be drawn whenever applicable. Specifically, this subject examines the importance of marketing concepts in an organization, and the marketing management functions of planning, organization, and control, and the need to satisfy consumers through the development of an effective marketing mix. Emphasis is on the entire marketing programme, in order to develop the basic skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.

**MKT 2320 Marketing Planning**  
**Prerequisite:** MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This subject focuses on the planning aspects of marketing system. The purpose of this subject is to provide students with the knowledge of and application in the marketing planning affairs. Topics covered are marketing planning process, situation analysis, marketing strategies and programmes, the coordination, execution and evaluation of the marketing plan.

**MKT 2330 Marketing Research**  
**Prerequisites:** BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business, BUS 1160 Statistics for Business and MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
The primary objectives of this subject are: (1) to introduce the role, importance and limitations of marketing research; (2) to build up a sound foundation for student in the basic procedures of marketing research; (3) to evaluate the applicability and suitability of varieties of marketing research techniques; (4) to familiarize students with the marketing research practices and utilization in Hong Kong and mainland China; and (5) to introduce the use of the internet in marketing research.

**MKT 2350 Consumer Behaviour**  
**Prerequisite:** MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
The purpose of this subject is to study the overall consumer decision-making process. Consumer decision determines the sales and profits of a firm; through the understanding of consumer behaviour, students are better equipped for more sophisticated marketing decision-making. Major areas covered are: the consumer as an individual, consumers in their social and cultural settings, the consumer's decision-making process. The implications for the effects of consumer behaviour on marketing will be emphasized.

**MKT 3310 Marketing Communications**  
**Prerequisite:** MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This subject aims to provide students with a sound working understanding of marketing communications. It includes the elements and structure of marketing communications mix, the business of marketing communications (the agencies, the clients, and their interrelationships), the environmental framework, the media and its selection, management and control.
MKT 3600  Strategic Marketing Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject provides to students a strategic perspective of marketing issues, orientation, and operations by means of cases from global markets and the computer simulation. In addition, the interactive teaching approach that will be adopted attempts to develop students' critical thinking, effective communication, logical deduction and problem solving capabilities.

MKT 3610  Marketing in Computer-mediated (3,2,1) Environments
Prerequisites: COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business and MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The objective of this "hand-on" subject is to examine, analyse and evaluate the most important marketing issues facing firms today who wish to compete in this dynamic computer-mediated environment.

MKT 3810  Sales Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
Effective management of a company's sales force is essential to the successful implementation of its overall marketing plan. This subject provides students with an overall understanding of the role of sales management in a corporation and the theories as well as the empirical practices in managing sales force effectively.

MKT 3820  Retailing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject aims at providing students with the understanding of the critical role that retailing plays in the business world and how retailing can be co-ordinated with other marketing mix elements to further enhance the marketing functions. Both the current retailing practices and the general retailing theories are described in order to provide students with the necessary insight to operate a retail establishment successfully.

MKT 3830  International Marketing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject examines the opportunities and threats that confront the marketing manager of a firm that has expanded its activities across national boundaries. It offers students a set of concepts and tools specifically designed for multinational marketing, and orients students' outlook toward the global market.

MKT 3840  Business to Business Marketing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The business-to-business arena entails a complex market of commercial enterprises, public organizations and government institutions. This subject examines the unique compositions, major players, and their characteristics in terms of the marketing practices, both theories and the practical implications.

MKT 3850  Marketing in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject aims at providing students with an understanding of the marketing environment and practices in China. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-cultural environment and marketing mix elements in
China. Problems and prospects of doing marketing in China will also be examined.

**MKT 3860 Services Marketing** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
As the economies of industrialized nations steadily shift towards services, competition has increased and marketing has assumed greater importance in the operations. This subject will explore the nature of services and apply the tools of market analysis/targeting to examine approaches for designing effective marketing strategies in various services industries. Topics will also include the issues of quality control and customer satisfaction. There will be emphasis on services in Hong Kong.

**MKT 4010 Global Marketing Management** (2,2,0)
The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of contemporary issues in global marketing, with a special focus on the Asia/Pacific region. The specific objective of this subject is to focus on the practical problems involved in marketing, on a global and regional basis, in the context of the new millennium business environment.

**MKT 4020 Strategic Marketing** (2,2,0)
This subject provides an opportunity to explore major marketing decisions dynamically in a strategic perspective. Special attention is given to those in an international setting. The learning environment is case-oriented. There are indepth analyses drawing heavily from case studies to integrate and apply analytical marketing techniques as well as interfunctional aspects of marketing. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

**MKT 4030 Sales Management** (2,2,0)
Effective integration of selling, management of the sales force, and marketing functions are the key to successful implementation of the corporate marketing plan. Through discussions and examples of the diverse sales concepts, issues, and activities, this subject will provide students with an appropriate balance among the theoretical, analytical, and pragmatic dimensions of professional sales management.

**MKT 4040 Management of Marketing Communications** (2,2,0)
The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of marketing communication at the strategic level. In doing so, students will appreciate the much broader role of marketing communication within the context of the entire organizational effort and, perhaps more importantly, they will be able to communicate with those responsible for the more detailed aspects of marketing communication. With this in mind, the specific objective of this subject is to focus on the problems involved in managing marketing communications efforts in the context of the new millennium business environment.

**MKT 4050 Seminar in Marketing** (2,2,0)
This subject aims at providing an opportunity for students to further their knowledge in selected areas of the marketing discipline. The areas include marketing thought and theory, strategic marketing, and current issues in marketing. By means of active participation in this seminar, students will be better equipped to master marketing knowledge and to face new challenges in the marketing discipline. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

*(Note: Seminar outline is very much dependent on the choice of specific seminar topic(s) and the*
instructor's judgement. As such, deviations from the prototype are often likely.)

**MKT 4060 Services Marketing Management (2,2,0)**
Although firms have long recognized the value of services, most business programmes still focus on the marketing and management of physical products. This subject addresses the importance of the services industry to Hong Kong, and the distinctive characteristics of services. Students develop a firm understanding of key challenges and issues associated with marketing in a services environment, gain a broad understanding of the interaction between marketing and management in a service organization, and become familiar with issues in developing and assessing service quality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1001-2</td>
<td>Music Assembly I</td>
<td>(0,0,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2001-2</td>
<td>Music Assembly II</td>
<td>(0,0,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3001-2</td>
<td>Music Assembly III</td>
<td>(0,0,2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Music Assembly is held once a week for the purpose of presenting individual student performances and compositions, presenting special lectures, staff performances, guest performances and master classes, as well as facilitating academic advising and departmental activities.

**MUS 1111-2 History of Western Music I (3,2,1)**
This subject enables the student to gain knowledge of the music and musical developments of Western civilization from the earliest times up to ca 1800. Particular emphasis will be given to the music of the late Renaissance and Baroque periods and the Classical period up to the end of the 18th century. The general background, historical, social, literary and political, against which the composer wrote his music will be studied. Representative examples will be analysed in detail. Students will relate the study of music history to other areas of the music course.

**MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I (2,2,1)**
This is a chronologically presented subject dealing with the aesthetic, historical and stylistic development of Chinese music ca 500 BC to 960 AD. It aims to develop in the student an understanding of ancient Chinese musical theories and practices and to relate the development of Chinese music to that of Chinese aesthetic, moral, social, ritual and political thought. Foreign influences on Chinese music will also be studied.

**MUS 1131-2 Materials and Structures of Music (3,2,1)**
This subject develops the student's conceptual and perceptual understanding of the basic musical practices of melody, harmony, counterpoint, and rhythm in Western music through an approach emphasizing original composition, aural skills, and the analytic study of representative musical examples. The subject provides a foundation for composition studies, relates closely to the history of music, and enhances the understanding of performance practice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1210</td>
<td>First Instrument I</td>
<td>(2,1,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1220</td>
<td>First Instrument II</td>
<td>(2,1,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2210</td>
<td>First Instrument III</td>
<td>(2,1,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2220</td>
<td>First Instrument IV</td>
<td>(2,1,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3210</td>
<td>First Instrument V</td>
<td>(2,1,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUS 3220 First Instrument VI (2,1,0)
Each student studies a first instrument, either Western or Chinese, for the duration of the course. These subjects are designed to establish a high standard of performance ability in an individual performance medium. Students will receive one 60-minute lesson per week during each academic year.

MUS 1221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities I (1,2,0)
MUS 2221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities II (1,2,0)
MUS 3221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities III (1,2,0)
These subjects are taken for three years by all students in the Music course. They aim to develop skills in ensemble performance, enhance awareness and understanding of the problems of music-making, foster a sense of teamwork, and continue the development of aural and sight-reading skills. Choir/orchestra is to be assessed as PASS or FAIL based upon attendance and contribution to the organisation.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I (1,1,*)
MUS 2331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II (1,1,*)
MUS 3331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III (1,1,*)
Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music and Fine Arts regarding current offerings. The subject is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1510 Chamber Music I (1,2,*)
MUS 1520 Chamber Music II (1,2,*)
MUS 2510 Chamber Music III (1,2,*)
MUS 2520 Chamber Music IV (1,2,*)
MUS 3510 Chamber Music V (1,2,*)
MUS 3520 Chamber Music VI (1,2,*)
These subjects are dedicated to the study and performance of repertoire for small ensembles from all musical style periods and varying instrumental combinations. The kind of ensemble(s) offered will vary from semester to semester depending on the availability of the proper combination of instruments and/or voices and the compositions chosen for performance. The class is open to music students and selected non-music students upon the approval of the instructor.

MUS 2111-2 History of Western Music II (2,2,1)
Prerequisite: MUS 1111-2 History of Western Music I
This subject is a study of the musical developments of Western civilization from the 19th century to the present day. The aims of the subject are the same as those of History of Western Music I.

MUS 2121-2 History of Chinese Music II (2,2,1)
Prerequisite: MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I
This subject is a continuation of MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I and shares its aims. It deals with developments in Chinese music from ca 960 AD to the present. Important musicians and the development of musical institutions, genres, and instruments will be studied.
MUS 2130  Tonal Analysis  (2,1,1)
This subject is designed to develop the student's ability to analyse Western music of the common practice
period. Analytic techniques of functional harmony, melodic reduction and motivic development will be
studied. Aural skills exercises will develop students' perceptual understanding of analytic concepts
taught.

MUS 2311-2  First Instrument (Performance/  (1,*,*)
Pedagogy) II
MUS 3311-2  First Instrument (Performance/  (1,*,*)
Pedagogy) III
These subjects are intended for students in the Performance/Pedagogy Concentration. The subject
allows selected students to follow a more in-depth study of their First Instrument. Together with MUS
2210, MUS 2220, MUS 3210 and MUS 3220 (First Instrument II I), students will receive a total of 90
minutes of private tuition instruction per week during the academic year.

MUS 2320  Principles of Music Education  (2,2,0)
This subject is intended to provide music students in the General Concentration with knowledge and
understanding of the main principles and theories of Music Education. Particular emphasis will be given
to the work of Kodály, Orff and other major music educators. The subject will include opportunities to
study materials associated with the methods under consideration.

MUS 2410  Techniques of Twentieth Century  (2,1,1)
Composition
This is a core subject intended to develop an understanding of contemporary music through the writing of
short original exercises and compositions using various techniques developed in this century. Students'
perceptual understanding will be developed through a series of aural skill exercises related to the subject
matter.

MUS 2420  Composition  (2,1,1)
This subject is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production Concentration. It aims to
further the understanding of modern music by creating new works demonstrating contemporary musical
forms and techniques.

MUS 2431-2  Orchestration  (1,1,1)
This subject is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production and General Concentrations.
Students study the techniques of writing and arranging music for various types of ensembles.

MUS 2440  Principles of Pedagogy  (2,2,0)
This subject is intended to provide students with an analytic and rational approach to pedagogy. It
introduces general teaching strategies, teaching and learning styles, the fundamentals of learning various
instruments/voice, and a review of pedagogical materials.

MUS 2461  Keyboard Skills  (1,1,0)
This subject emphasizes the development of keyboard sight reading, transposition, harmonization and
improvisation skills.
MUS 2481-2 Recording Techniques (2,2,1)
This subject is intended to develop skill in the techniques of audio recording. Students will learn techniques utilized in commercial sound recording by working on creative projects incorporating the capabilities of a multi-track tape recorder and professional quality mixing console. Experience on a range of modern audio equipment will be provided.

MUS 3110 History of Western Music III (2,2,1)
This subject completes the five-semester core sequence of Western History subjects with an in-depth examination of the music of this century. Reactions to Romanticism, serialism, aleatory, and other contemporary trends will be studied.

MUS 3120 Comparative Studies of Asian and Western Musics
Prerequisites: MUS 2111-2 History of Western Music II and MUS 2121-2 History of Chinese Music II
This subject develops the students' understanding of music through an integrated and comparative approach to the study of aesthetics, musical practices, musical elements, and musical works of various cultures, and aims to enhance students' ability to compare, relate, and synthesize knowledge of Asian and Western musics through a study of their common and distinguished properties and connections and interactions among them.

MUS 3130 Advanced Tonal Analysis (2,1,1)
Building on techniques learned in Tonal Analysis, students further develop their analytic abilities in music of the Romantic period and early 20th century. Aural skills exercises involving advanced chromaticism will further develop students' perceptual abilities. The extensions and modifications of structural principles as applicable to large and complex works will be studied.

MUS 3140 Analysis of Twentieth Century Music (2,1,1)
This subject is designed to further students' abilities to analyse contemporary Art Music. The subject extends knowledge acquired in Techniques of Twentieth Century Composition, Advanced Analysis, and Western Music History and introduces special analytic tools for comprehensive analysis. Aural skills involving non-tonal pitch material will further develop students' perceptual abilities.

MUS 3321-2 Principles and Applications of Music Education (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: MUS 2320 Principles of Music Education
This subject is intended to follow on from Principles of Music Education and will cover music education in practical contexts. Particular emphasis will be given to the place of music in schools and the various recommended syllabuses for School Music. The subject will also provide opportunities for observation and discussion of music education situations in Hong Kong.

MUS 3411-2 Electronic Music (2,1,1)
This subject examines the development and practice of electro-acoustical and computer music. Students learn recording and tape manipulation techniques of music concrete, advanced electro-acoustical music techniques involving digital synthesers, computer music systems, and the MIDI environment.
MUS 3421-2  Contemporary Music Workshop  (1,1,0)
Through performance, this subject is designed to familiarize the student with the various styles and
techniques used by contemporary composers. Music is rehearsed or discussed weekly providing class
members with first-hand experience of contemporary performance issues. Students will perform their
own work and that of more established composers of this century.

MUS 3431-2 Choral and Instrumental Conducting  (2,1,2)
The purpose of this subject is to establish good manual conducting skills, score preparation processes,
rehearsal techniques, and further develop the concepts of musical performance studied in history, analysis,
and musical techniques subjects.

MUS 3441-2  Style and Performance  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to introduce various modern and historically informed approaches to performing music
from ca. 1600 to the present. These include ornamentation, articulation, improvisation, and the
relationship between the performer and the composer. Students will be assigned representative
compositions to perform in class, both as solos and with accompaniment.

MUS 3451-2  Special Topics in Music  (2,1,1)
This subject aims at a more in-depth study of selected areas of Western music history, theory, or
performance practice. Topics will vary from year to year based on student interest and instructor
expertise, and may also include world music topics. This subject is intended as an independent study or
small group class for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the subject area.

MUS 3461-2  Special Topics in Chinese Music  (2,1,1)
This subject aims at a more in-depth study of selected aspects of Chinese music history and philosophy.
Topics will vary from year to year. This subject is intended for the General Concentration students with
a special interest in the subject area.

MUS 3581-4 Honours Project for Music Education  (1,1,0)
This is a special Honours Project for those Music Education concentrators pursuing both a BA (Hons) in
Music and a Diploma of Education (2+2). It comprises a substantial thesis demonstrating an ability to
pursue a Music Education related topic independently and in depth. Four semesters long, it will
normally be taken in Year III and Year IV of the programme, with approval of the project granted at the
end of Year II.

MUS 3591-2  Honours Project  (2,1,0)
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate student ability to pursue a topic independently and in
depth. All students in the BA (Hons) in Music course are to complete a substantial thesis, composition
portfolio, or performance project during Year III. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the
end of Year II studies.

MUS 4020  Music and Culture  (3,2,0)
The subject is designed to develop students' awareness of the relationship between music and culture,
including those of Hong Kong. Music is discussed in relation to cultural values, aesthetic positions, belief-systems, and human behaviours. The subject also provides students with knowledge in the methodology of studying music in various world cultures, contemporary and historic. Students study samples of world musics with ethnomusicological, educational, and creative insights.

MUS 4030 Applications in Creative Music (3,2,0)
Communication
This subject aims to place composers and music educators in situations where they can work together to create music. It is intended that, through group sound-exploration projects, a greater appreciation of creative work-processes and artistic decision making can be developed and communicated.

MUS 4050 Foundations of Music Education (3,2,0)
The subject focuses on music education as a multidisciplinary field of study related to the fundamental concepts in philosophy, psychology, and sociology with reference to Hong Kong and other countries.

MUS 4090 Composition Seminar (3,2,0)
The subject enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes, by broadening their knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns, including those of non-Western origin.

MUS 4130 Research Methods in Music Education (3,2,0)
The subject is designed to familiarize students with various research techniques and designs in music education research. It enables students to interpret and extrapolate research information from published sources. Students are expected to formulate research questions and to develop an appropriate thesis research topic.

MUS 4151-2 Dissertation (3,1,0)
The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. The project (6 units) extends throughout Year II of the course.

MUS 4160 Electro-Acoustic Music (3,2,0)
The subject provides students with the opportunity to recognize and explore new sound parameters for composition through technological means. The students learn to: (1) understand various new sonic parameters as part of the creative/compositional process; (2) explore advanced digital-electronic techniques in the creation, control and analysis of musical sounds; and (3) pursue focused creative application in selected areas of electro-acoustic music.

MUS 4171-2 Composition Portfolio (3,1,0)
The subject develops, through composition, the students' own particular perspective on the creative process, and provides significant development toward a professional or academic career. The project (6 units) extends throughout Year II of the course, with regular consultation with a composition adviser during both semesters.

MUS 4210 Psychology of Music (3,2,0)
This subject examines various concepts, theories, and models in music psychology (including perception, cognition, and behaviour) as they apply to music teaching and learning, composition and performance.
Students also examine research findings in relevant psychological topics such as personality and intelligence.

MUS 4220 Technology in Music (3,2,0)
This subject is designed to help students to recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with a sample of technological devices (software and hardware) and their set-ups.

MUS 4230 Choral Conducting (3,2,0)
This subject is intended for both composition and music education students. For composers, it will provide a secure technical foundation for conducting their own and others' works. For teachers, it will provide technical security for training their own student ensembles. This is a practical, not a theoretical, class.

MUS 4240 Curriculum Issues (3,2,0)
The subject studies the content and design of curricula as well as some critical issues related to Hong Kong music education. It covers current international and national trends in music education with implications for curriculum development.

MUS 4250 Analysis Seminar (3,2,0)
The subject provides students with knowledge of various analytic systems that are stylistically and contextually appropriate for explaining the structure of music. It provides a conceptual framework for the students' development of their independent interpretive efforts, and develops higher levels of critical thinking.

MUS 4260 Research Methods in Music (3,3,0)
This subject offers an understanding of the various approaches to research in music and music education. Emphasis is placed on formulating and refining a proposed dissertation topic. Students acquire skills in locating, understanding, and applying music and music education research.

MUS 4270 Music Technology (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to help students to recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with recent technological devices (software and hardware) and how they are set up. A number of topics and issues related to today's music technology will also be discussed.

MUS 4280 Creativity in Music (3,3,0)
This subject presents a concept-and-activities-based approach to developing participants' musical and creative skills. It will serve participants of different educational and musical backgrounds. By creating music and presenting it, through discussion and critique, participants will also recognize the role of creativity in the discovery and exploration of musical instruments and other sound sources readily available such as voices, speech and body rhythms.

MUS 4290 Psychology and Sociology in Music (3,3,0)
This subject addresses the various psychological aspects of music and music learning and the socio-cultural context of music. Topics include the nature of musical ability, the testing of musical
aptitude and achievement, talent development, and the social functions and uses of music. There is an emphasis on the tools and products of research in the fields of psychology and sociology of music.

**MUS 4300 Curriculum Development and Music (3,3,0)**

Materials
This subject examines the field of curriculum studies with particular preference to past and present music-educational theory and practice. It studies the content and design of curricula as well as critical issues related to curriculum development. In particular, it covers national and international trends with implications for music education practices.

**MUS 4310 Choral Pedagogy (3,3,0)**

This subject is designed to advance professional knowledge and practical skills of choral conductors. Emphasis will be placed on the principles of choral pedagogy and techniques of diagnosing and correcting problems in choral singing.

**MUS 4320 Conducting Practicum (3,3,0)**

This subject is designed to enhance conducting skills in the choral field. Emphasis will be placed on practical rehearsal methods, including communication, motivation and management of choral groups. Students will participate in actual laboratory and group conducting experiences.

**MUS 4330 Advanced MIDI Applications (3,3,0)**

This subject provides an opportunity for students to investigate some of the advanced MIDI applications in different stages and types of the current music production and creative processes. Application areas may include the use of MIDI as a real-time or non-real-time controller in live performance, signal processing, timbral modulation, sonic spatialization, mixing and other multi-media productions.

**MUS 4340 Virtual Music Classroom (3,3,0)**

This subject investigates the current development, the anatomy and the educational potential of the virtual music classroom. Contents will include the following topics: (1) the virtual classroom and the traditional music classroom; (2) setting up a virtual music classroom hardware and software requirements; (3) managing a virtual music classroom; (4) communicating with other virtual music classrooms on the Internet; and (5) available software and other information on the Internet.

**MUS 4350 Piano Pedagogy (3,3,0)**

This subject prepares students for a fulfilling career in piano teaching and will focus on modern pedagogical concepts of piano teaching and performance. Specific areas of study include (1) the teaching and learning environment; (2) tutors and pedagogical materials; (3) pedagogical techniques for pupils of all ages and levels; (4) teaching stylistic awareness in piano repertoire from ca 1700 to the present; and (5) teaching musicianship through traditional and innovative techniques.

**MUS 4360 Pedagogy Workshop (3,3,0)**

This subject offers students opportunities to advance and enrich their teaching skills by a programme of lesson observations, seminars and assignments. The pedagogy workshops bring together students to openly exchange their views and to share their valuable experience of teaching with one another. Each student is encouraged to develop teaching strategies reflecting his/her own musical background, personality, and the particular needs of individual pupils.
MUS 4370  Music in Chinese and Other Societies (3,3,0)
This subject explores the role music plays in our society and the types of music that serve religious, political, social, and commercial functions with the following focuses: (1) music and ritual, (2) music and politics, (3) music and popular culture, and (4) music and film/television. Apart from introducing various theories that deal with the above topics, attention will be given to corresponding types of music and musical practices in Hong Kong. Students are expected to acquire skills to study and teach music and musical practices in Hong Kong for research or classroom-teaching purposes.

MUS 4380  The Teaching of Chinese Music (3,3,0)
This subject provides an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the historical, cultural, theoretical and practical issues of the teaching of Chinese music in Hong Kong. Emphasis is given on the appraising of the general and specialized music curricula in secondary schools, and the incorporation of Chinese music in school-based curriculum. Assessments include a presentation and a related written project.

MUS 4390  Composition Seminar (3,3,0)
This subject enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes. It broadens knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns. The creation and, where possible, performance of student compositions will be the focus of the subject.

MUS 4400  Current Practices in 21st Century Composition (3,3,0)
This subject explores selected trends in modern music and provides an opportunity to further students' compositional perspective through creative writing along these trends. A wide selection of scores and recordings will be analysed and discussed with respect to their aesthetic and cultural contexts as well as their technical attributes. These may include recent technological developments and collaborations with other arts and disciplines.

MUS 4411-2  Dissertation Project (3,3,0)
The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research or creative project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved project is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level.

General Music Elective Subjects for Non-Music Majors
For Fine Arts elective subjects, including "Western Painting" and "Introduction to Fine Arts History", please see Fine Arts listing on page 174.

MUS 1230  Cantopop, Mandapop, and Chinese Rock and Roll: Musical and Cultural Meanings
Open to all students interested in Chinese popular music regardless of major, this subject enables students to acquire knowledge and understandings of the origin, history, stylistic features, and socio-political and cultural meanings of Chinese popular music, particularly cantopop, mandapop, and Chinese rock and roll from Hong Kong and the mainland. Students will listen, sing and analyse relevant repertoire as well as
engage in group discussions and presentations on both the musical and cultural meanings of the music under study.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I  (1,1,*)
MUS 2331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II  (1,1,*)
MUS 3331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III  (1,1,*)

Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music and Fine Arts regarding current offerings. The subject is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1610 Music Theory  (2,1,1)
This subject provides an introduction to the materials and notation of music for persons not majoring in music. Students will learn basic music theory through aural, writing and performance exercises, as well as lecture/demonstration. Students will have the opportunity to write and perform beginning level compositions.

MUS 1620 Music Appreciation I  (1,1,0)
MUS 1630 Music Appreciation II  (1,1,0)
This subject aims to introduce music-listening to students who are not majoring in music.

MUS 1660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble I  (1,2,0)
MUS 1670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble II  (1,2,0)
MUS 2660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble III  (1,2,0)
MUS 2670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble IV  (1,2,0)
MUS 3660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble V  (1,2,0)
MUS 3670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble VI  (1,2,0)

Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble is open to those students who have adequate preparation in their primary instruments and are interested in participating in group Chinese music-making.

MUS 1671-2 Class Violin I  (1,1,0)
MUS 2671-2 Class Violin II  (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic violin techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1770 Class Piano I  (1,1,0)
MUS 1780 Class Piano II  (1,1,0)
MUS 2770 Class Piano III  (1,1,0)
MUS 2780  Class Piano IV  (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic piano techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1870  Class Voice I  (1,1,0)
MUS 1880  Class Voice II  (1,1,0)
MUS 2870  Class Voice III  (1,1,0)
MUS 2880  Class Voice IV  (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic vocal techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 2730  Introduction to Church Music  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to give a brief survey of church music beginning with early history to the present day. It also provides students with knowledge of the use of church music for worship.

PCM 1000  藥用動植物學 (一)  (2,2,0)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology I
PCM 1020  藥用動植物學 (二)  (4,4,0)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology II
Learning the morphology, anatomy, and taxonomy of medicinal plants and animals, and their sources investigation of medicinal plants. The knowledge as a whole forms a fundamental basis of pharmacognosy and provides students with a proper identification of medicinal sources.

PCM 1010  藥用動植物學實驗 (一)  (1,0,3)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology Laboratory I
PCM 1030  藥用動植物學實驗 (二)  (1,0,3)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology Laboratory II
Co-requisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I and PCM 1020 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II
The student are to be equipped with experimental expertise related to pharmaceutical botany and zoology.

PCM 1040  中醫診斷學  (2,2,0)
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine
This subject will introduce the basic theories of Chinese medicine diagnostics, and to master the skills of diagnosing diseases. This subject will establish basis for learning clinical courses and provide preparation for the clinical practice.

PCM 2000  中藥化學  (5,5,0)
先修科目：CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science 及 CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis

学习中草药中各类化学成分的概念、化学结构、理化性质、生物合成以及它们的提取、分离和结构解析的基本理论和方法。

Prerequisites: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis

To study the concepts, chemical structures, physico-chemical properties and biosynthesis of various types of chemical constituents in Chinese materia medica, and basic theories and methods for their extraction, separation and structural elucidation.

PCM 2010 中藥化學實驗 (1,0,3)

Phytochemistry laboratory

兼修科目：PCM 2000 中藥化學

指导学生对中草有效成分进行提取、分离、检识，为从事中藥学改革、质量控制和研究新藥等奠定必要的基础。实验内容主要包括中草有效成分的提取、分离、检识。

Co-requisite: PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

This subject aims to equip the students with the experimental expertise of extraction, isolation, identification of active principles from Chinese medicines, to lay necessary foundation for dosage form innovation, quality control and development of new drugs. It includes extraction, isolation and identification of active principles from Chinese medicines.

PCM 2020 方劑學 (4,4,0)

Chinese Medicinal Formulae

本科目旨在学习中醫方剤的组成原则和各自的适用范围。此课程能够提供有关中醫方剤的基本知识和常用方剤，指导学生掌握在臨床实践中经常使用的方剤。

This subject is to study the basic theories of Chinese materia medica. To understand the properties and application of different drugs. This subject helps students to grasp the knowledge of how to use Chinese materia medica in clinical practice and scientific research.

PCM 2600 營業藥務管理 (3,3,0)

Management of Pharmaceutical Affairs

学习業務組織、內地及香港的業務、業務質量管理、藥學經濟、藥品生產經營企業管理、業務管理、藥學業務中的行爲科學、藥學業務評價和管理等內容，藉此指導學生認識中藥業務管理的運行及其規則。

To provide students with the knowledge of the management and operation of pharmacy affairs through the study of organization of pharmacy, law of pharmacy in mainland and Hong Kong, management of drug quality, pharmaceutic economy, corporate management of pharmaceutical manufacturers, management of dispensary, behavioural science in pharmaceutical practice, evaluation and management of pharmaceutical intelligence, and those specified in Chinese medicines.

PCM 2610 中醫食療與保健 (3,3,0)

Health Care in Chinese Medicine

介绍中醫食療的基本知识，中醫營養學的特點，内容和臨床应用。第二部分则系统地介绍中醫學有關養生保健的理论和方法。
This subject covers the basic concepts of nutriology, the characteristics and content of nutriology in Chinese medicine, as well as the application in clinics. The second part of the course introduces the theory and method in Chinese medicine health maintenance.

**PCM 2620 道地藥材與中藥資源** (3,3,0)
**Geo-herbals and Resources of Medicinal Plants**

The resources of Chinese materia media can be divided into biological and non-biological resources. Biological resources can be further divided into species and idioplasmic resources. The former one studies the type, quantity, geographical distribution, change of time and space, rational development and utilization, and scientific management of crude drugs. The latter one studies geo-herbalism of Chinese crude drugs, i.e. the special idioplasmic of the same species cultivated in different geographical surroundings and the influence on the quantity of drug resources.

**PCM 2630 中藥市場與國際貿易** (3,3,0)
**Marketing of Chinese Medicines and Legal Aspects of International Business**

This subject will provide students with an understanding of marketing of Chinese medicines, which would be useful in enhancing Hong Kong's role as an exporter of Chinese medicines or to enhance over-the-counter sales. The knowledge of regulation of international investment, inward and outward foreign investment, immigration law, intellectual property, etc will be introduced in this subject.

**PCM 3000 藥理學與毒理學** (4,4,0)
**Pharmacology and Toxicology**

The subject aims to provide an introduction to the principles and concept of drug actions, explain the scientific basis for the therapeutic uses of drugs, cultivate a critical and rational approach towards the use of drugs, introduce the different aspects of orthodox drugs and Chinese medicinal (CM) products, be aware of and understand the beneficial and harmful interactions between CM products and orthodox drugs.

**PCM 3010 藥理學與毒理學實驗** (1,0,3)
**Pharmacology and Toxicology Laboratory**

The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in analysing specific pharmacological
problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.

**PCM 3020 中藥藥劑學 (Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica)**

**Prerequisites:** CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

To study the theory and knowledge of pharmaceutics of Chinese materia medica, to train students the basic pharmaceutical techniques and to introduce modern pharmaceutical engineering technology.

**PCM 3030 中藥藥劑學實驗 (Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica Laboratory)**

**Co-requisite:** PCM 3020 Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica

It aims to provide the training of the preparation of Chinese medicines and the experimental expertise related. It includes the preparation of different dosage forms of Chinese medicines and the quality control, test of stability, and determination of dissolution of drugs.

**PCM 3040 中藥炮製學 (Unique Processing Methods of Chinese Medicines)**

**Prerequisites:** CMED 1120 Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine, CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica, PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

Elaborate and study the theory, technology, standard, evolution history and development trend of the processing technology of Chinese materia medica, and the influence of modern science and technology on the physical and chemical properties of Chinese medicines. Students will gradually understand the processing principle, technological improvement and quality standard for slices of crude drug. The theory of processing technology and guideline for clinical application of processed drug will also be studied.

**PCM 3060 中藥藥理學 (Herbal Pharmacology)**

**To introduce mainly the modern pharmacological studies of the commonly-used Chinese medicinal herbs and their correlations with clinical application. Common methods on herbal medicine experiments will also be studied.**
PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學
Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

先修科目：PCM 1000 藥用動植物學（一）、PCM 1020 藥用動植物學（二）及
PCM 2000 中藥化學

學習常用生藥的歷史、基源、原植（動）物形態、採製、產銷、活性成分、鑑定特徵、品質標誌、藥理作用和功效等內容。

Prerequisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I, PCM 1020 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

To study the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs.

PCM 3080 中藥鑑定學實驗
Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica laboratory

兼修科目：PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學

中藥鑑定實驗課旨在提供鑑定中藥真偽優劣的實驗培訓，培養學生基源鑑定、性狀鑑定、顯微鑑定、理化鑑定的技能，從事相關的實驗。實驗內容主要包括中藥標本及有關原植物標本的觀察、顯微鑑定及理化鑑定。

Co-requisite: PCM 3070 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

To provide the training of identification of discrimination of Chinese materia medica between genuine and fake, good and bad through experiments from the aspects of source, morphology, microscopy and means of physics and chemistry. It includes the observation of specimens of Chinese materia medica and their source plants, identification through microscopy and by means of physics and chemistry.

PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析
Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

先修科目：PCM 2000 中藥化學及CHEM 2510 分析化學

本科目旨在教導學生應用各種經典化學分析方法和現代化儀器對各種劑型的中藥製劑進行分析測試的理論和方法，以滿足品質控制和規管上的需要。

Prerequisites: PCM 2000 Phytochemistry and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis

This subject aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

PCM 3100 中藥製劑分析實驗
Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis laboratory

兼修科目：PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析

本科目的宗旨為向學生提供化學分析的基本知識，以便日後能應用於解決中藥分析中的問題。

Co-requisite: PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

This subject provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.
PCM 3110 中藥新產品研發

The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

中藥新產品研發學是運用傳統的中醫藥理論和現代多學科的知識和技術，進行中藥新產品研
發的一門學科。

The curriculum of the development of new products from Chinese materia medica is a branch of learning
which combines the knowledge and technology of traditional Chinese medicine and modern multi-disciplines.

PCM 3120 中醫臨床導論

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

本科目將主要介紹中醫臨床的基本知識，通過本科目的學習達到以下的目標：(一) 掌握中醫
治則與治法；(二) 掌握辨證論治的原理與方法；(三) 掌握中醫內、外、婦、兒等臨床各科
的常見病證的臨床治療。

This subject will introduce to students the basic philosophy and fundamental knowledge in Chinese
medicine practice. On completion of this subject, students would be able to (1) master knowledge of
principles and methods of CM therapy, (2) master knowledge of mechanism and methods of
determination of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs, and (3) master knowledge
of therapies of common clinical diseases, involving gynaecology of CM, surgery of CM, internal
medicine of CM and paediatrics of CM.

PCM 3501-2 畢業實習與實習報告（一）及（二）

Supervised Clinical Practicum and Report I & II

畢業實習是學生走向工作崗位前的一次重要的社會實踐，同時也是實現中藥專業培養目標的一
個極為重要的環節。它將使學生將三年所學的基礎課、專業基礎課、專業課與專業實踐有機地
結合起來，從而培養學生思維能力、工作能力和科研能力。

This subject is an important social practice for the student before working in their position; it is also an
important part in training of Chinese medicine professional. It puts the knowledge taught in the first
three years together and applies them in an organized manner. Therefore, it provides training for the
students in their logical thinking, working independence and scientific research ability.

PCM 3600 中藥製藥工程學

Pharmaceutical Engineering of Chinese Medicines

學習中藥製藥過程中主要設備的基本知識、基本理論、基本技能、工藝設計、生產流程與操作
條件的優選，並介紹現代製藥工程學中的有關內容以及發展方向。

To learn the basic knowledge of the main equipment during the process of pharmaceutics on Chinese
materia medica, and so the basic theory, basic technology, design technology, technological production
process and the optimization of the operation condition, and to introduce the trends of the development
and the contents of modern pharmaceutical engineering.

PCM 3610 生物藥劑學

Biopharmaceutics

指導學生從藥物及其劑型在體內的吸收、分佈、代謝、排泄等規律，藥物相互作用及藥物代謝
動力學原理來研究藥物安全性和有效性，闡明藥物的基礎因素和人體的生物因素與療效的關
係，為正確評價藥劑質量、合理製藥及臨床合理用藥提供科學根據。

To provide students with a knowledge of the principle of absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, the relationship between interaction in drugs/pharmacokinetics with drug safety and efficiency. To illustrate the relationship between influencing factors, such as dosage form and physiology, and curative effect in order to provide scientific evidence on the evaluation of dosage forms, rational drug design and reasonable clinical use of drugs.

P.E. 1110 Physical Education (Badminton)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1120 Physical Education (Basketball)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1130 Physical Education (Conditioning and Fitness)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1140 Physical Education (Folk Dance)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1150 Physical Education (Gymnastics)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1160 Physical Education (Handball)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1170 Physical Education (Jazz Dance)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1180 Physical Education (Soccer)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1190 Physical Education (Social Dance)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1200 Physical Education (Softball)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1220 Physical Education (Swimming)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1230 Physical Education (Table Tennis)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1240 Physical Education (Tennis)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1250 Physical Education (Volleyball)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1260 Physical Education (Wushu aichi)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1270 Physical Education (Track and Field)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1280 Physical Education (Special Physical Education I)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1290 Physical Education (Special Physical Education II)(0,0,2)

These non-credit compulsory subjects are required of all students under the Complementary Studies Programme except those students who study Physical Education and Recreation Management. Each of the undergraduate students is required to take two different Physical Education subjects throughout their studies in the University and only one Physical Education subject in any semester. A basic introduction is given to the principles and prescription of health and physical fitness programmes. Practical experience of selected fitness exercise is also provided. Each of the above-mentioned subjects aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of the sport. Subject to approval by the Department of Physical Education, students with health problems may apply to enrol in a special Physical Education subject.

P.E. 1410 Physical Education (Badminton)(1,0,2)
P.E. 1420 Physical Education (Basketball)(1,0,2)
P.E. 1430 Physical Education (Conditioning and Fitness)(1,0,2)
P.E. 1440 Physical Education (Folk Dance)(1,0,2)
P.E. 1450 Physical Education (Gymnastics)(1,0,2)
P.E. 1460 Physical Education (Handball) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1470 Physical Education (Jazz Dance) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1480 Physical Education (Soccer) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1490 Physical Education (Social Dance) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1500 Physical Education (Softball) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1510 Physical Education (Special Physical Education) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1520 Physical Education (Swimming) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1530 Physical Education (Table Tennis) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1540 Physical Education (Tennis) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1550 Physical Education (Volleyball) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1560 Physical Education (Wushu aichi) (1,0,2)
P.E. 1570 Physical Education (Track and Field) (1,0,2)

These subjects are primarily designed for international students. Local students may enrol in the above PE courses after they had completed the non-credit compulsory PE subjects under the Complementary Studies Programme subject to quota availability. A basic introduction is given to the principles and prescription of health and physical fitness programmes. Practical experience of selected fitness exercise is also provided. Each of the above-mentioned subjects aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of the sport.

P.E. 1610 Personal and Community Health (2,2,1)

Fitness
This subject is designed to acquaint students with background knowledge in the medical and health related aspects of exercise and fitness. Current information and selected concepts and principles in the areas of exercise physiology, nutrition, stress management and fitness testing data analysis and interpretation will be discussed. Attention is also given to the principles and prescription of health fitness programmes. Practical experience in designing, planning and implementing personal and community fitness programmes is provided.

P.E. 1620 Principles and Problems of Coaching (2,2,0)

This subject introduces students to the role of coaching and highlights the selected concepts and principles of psychosocial aspects in coaching. Special attention is given to dealing with sports injuries and ergogenic aids. The subject also emphasizes coaching problems associated with motivation and emotion, the planning, training and conditioning methods of the individual and the whole team. This subject is especially designed to broaden the knowledge of students seeking a career in human services like social work, recreation and sports management, teaching and working in community agencies and for those who will be serving as voluntary coaches in schools, companies and community agencies.

P.E. 1711-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)
P.E. 2111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)
P.E. 3111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)

Prerequisite: University team members

These subjects cover the rules, skills and refereeing involved in several popular sports, including basketball, football, volleyball, badminton, tennis, table-tennis, swimming, squash, cross country and track and field.
P.E. 2140 Sports Medicine and Sports Science (3,2,1)
Sports medicine and sports science has become a discipline for many years. The importance of applying current knowledge in medicine to prevent the occurrence of sports-related injuries, in the treatment and management of such incident, and in the rehabilitation process plays an important role in maintaining a good quality of life. As people are more health conscious, their active lifestyle might lead to a higher incidence of injuries from participation in physical activities. The knowledge of contemporary theories in sports medicine and sports science will be an asset for those who desire good health and a better quality of life.

P.E. 2610 Stress Management in Fitness and (3,2,1)
Sports
This subject is designed to acquaint students with the basic knowledge on stress management with emphasis on fitness and sports. The theoretical aspects will cover the concept, symptoms, and related disorders of stress and tension. Practical experiences will include a variety of proven stress management techniques in various specific applications such as to students, athletes and the working population.

P.E. 2620 Management of Health Fitness (3,3,0)
Programmes
This subject aims to provide basic knowledge on management concepts specifically related to health and fitness. Theoretical and technical skill on programme issues such as programme assessment, design and planning, programme implementation, supervision and evaluation will be explored. Practical health fitness programme, management problems and solutions relating to participant adherence, staffing and costing, programme promotion, facility development specific to the Hong Kong situation will be discussed.

P.E. 3600 Customer Service in Leisure and (3,3,0)
Tourism
This subject enables students to: (1) understand what service is and the laws of service, (2) understand various service tools, (3) understand the mechanism for achieving excellent customer service, (4) understand how to deal with tough customers, (5) learn face-to-face and on-the-phone customer service techniques, and (6) understand various ways of preventing customer problems.

P.E. 3610 Leisure and Tourism (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to: (1) understand the diverse aspects of leisure and tourism industry, (2) understand the relationships between tourism and the economy of Hong Kong, (3) understand tourism development, (4) understand various impacts of tourism, (5) comprehend the travellers' motivations and behaviours, (6) be aware of various tourism services, and (7) be aware of the future leisure and travel trends.

PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical (3,3,0)
Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) trace the roots of modern physical education, sport and recreation in respect to philosophical and historical concepts; (2) critically evaluate modern programmes in physical education, sport and recreation in Hong Kong; (3) understand the different issues of physical education,
sport and recreation sport in society with key philosophical and historical approaches; (4) be competent in assessing the ethical and moral impact of what presently constitutes organized physical activity in schools and community.

PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3,3,1)
This subject enables students to (1) identify the human structure of body parts, their forms and arrangement, (2) comprehend the functions and the interrelationship of the main systems of human body, and (3) gain laboratory experiences that are vital to an understanding of anatomy and physiology.

PERM 1140 Sports and Exercise Psychology (3,3,0)
This subject is to provide students with (1) the basic knowledge and understanding of sports and exercise psychology; (2) the basic concept, causes and consequences of stress; and (3) the knowledge and practice experiences for stress interventions.

PERM 1150 Kinesiology (3,3,0)
This subject is to (1) provide the students with the basic biomechanical information necessary for adequate assessment, description, and analysis of human movement and exercise, (2) provide practical laboratory experience to assess fundamental mechanical concepts, and (3) emphasize the application of these principles in physical and recreational activities.

PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement (3,3,0)
This subject aims to prepare students to effectively implement measurement and evaluation techniques in Physical Education and Recreation. Emphasis is upon developing the ability to select good tests based on the principles of measurement and evaluation in individual performance and programme effectiveness. On completing the subject the students will be able to (1) identify topics amenable to investigation, and test, construct appropriate procedures, (2) select valid and reliable tests for their programme, and (3) apply appropriate statistical techniques in data analysis.

PERM 1210 Swimming I (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely crawl stroke and breaststroke, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1220 Swimming II (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely backstroke and butterfly, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1230 Track and Field I (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skills subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1240 Track and Field II (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1230 Track and Field I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1250 Gymnastics I (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3) learn dominant movement patterns characteristics of gymnastics, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1260 Gymnastics II (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1250 Gymnastics I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3) master basic gymnastics skills, (4) able to teach basic gymnastics to beginners, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1270 Conditioning and Fitness (1,1,2)
This subject is designed to (1) introduce to students the scientific knowledge about physical fitness, (2) provide practical exposure and participation in a variety of conditioning and fitness programmes, and (3) help students to develop an active lifestyle.

PERM 1280 Dance (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of dance, (3) develop the sense of rhythm as well as aesthetic appreciation, and (4) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of various dance skills.

PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the subject, students should have (1) achieved the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) a thorough scientific knowledge of outdoor adventure activities, and (3) been instilled with a healthy respect for the natural environment.

PERM 1310 Team Sport: Basketball (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of basketball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of basketball.

PERM 1320 Team Sport: Volleyball (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of volleyball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of volleyball.

PERM 1330 Team Sport: Handball (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill
subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of handball.

PERM 1340 Team Sport: Soccer (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of soccer, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of soccer game.

PERM 1350 Racket Sport: Badminton (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of badminton, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1360 Racket Sport: Table-tennis (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of table-tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the method of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1370 Racket Sport: Tennis (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1380 Racket Sport: Squash (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of squash, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1390 Alternative Sports and Games (1, ,)
This subject enables students to (1) comprehend and demonstrate an understanding of the latest trends of the Sports and X Games such as golf, bicycling, war games, roller skating and water skiing; (2) acquire essential skills to participate in various most up-to-date Sports and X Games; and (3) understand the social and physical influences of the Sports and X Games.

PERM 2110 Research Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement
This subject is designed as an introduction to basic research methods that are applicable to physical education and recreation. Knowledge acquired in this subject will assist students in (1) understanding the nature of the research process and the differentiation of various types of researches, (2) acquiring the ability and knowledge to understand physical education and recreation journal articles, (3) recognizing
some key statistical concepts, and (4) selecting and applying the appropriate research method to conduct research at the undergraduate level.

**PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation**

Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation

This subject enables students to (1) develop a broad and appreciative understanding of the rich heritage of physical education and recreation, (2) draw principles of physical education and recreation from learned philosophy and historical facts, (3) understand how to apply related disciplines such as sciences and social sciences in physical education and recreation, (4) understand the theories in play, leisure, leadership, group process, and other leisure-time activities, and (5) integrate and apply knowledge into practice as a learning process.

**PERM 2130 Exercise Physiology**

Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology

This subject enables students to (1) comprehend the physiological aspects of human body during exercise, (2) understand the physiological adaptation following exercise and physical training, (3) acquire the knowledge of human performance under special environments, and (4) become acquainted with basic physiological evaluation and assessment through laboratory practicum and independent works.

**PERM 2170 Prevention and Care of Sports Injuries**

Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology

Upon completion of the subject, students are expected to (1) identify the basic classification of injury etiology and mechanisms, (2) demonstrate the skills of proper handling of acute sports injuries, (3) have a solid understanding of indications and contraindications of treatments related to specific injury trauma, and (4) obtain a certificate of first aid and safety.

**PERM 2180 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation**

The objectives of this subject are to (1) give students a solid understanding of organizational theory and administrative process, (2) equip students with the knowledge and techniques of administration to improve programmes, and (3) train students in problem analysis and problem solving in the areas of Physical Education and Recreation.

**PERM 2190 Financial and Human Resources Management in Leisure Services**

Prerequisite: PERM 2180 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation

This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts on how financial and human resources are managed and utilized effectively in an organization, and (2) obtain experience in the practical aspects of problem-solving and decision making techniques used to manage the financial functions and human resources in leisure services.

**PERM 2220 Internship**

This two-unit subject requires the second year students to work in an organization for at least 200 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.
PERM 2230 Teaching Practice I (1,0,1)
Co-requisite: PERM 2750 Teaching Physical Education in Schools
The objectives of this subject are to (1) provide the students with first hand knowledge and understanding of primary or secondary schools and forces which affect the teaching profession, (2) allow the students to experience contacts with teachers and students of primary or secondary schools on the school environment and to expose them as teachers in a professional role, and (3) provide opportunities for students to integrate knowledge and theory with teaching practice skills. Through placement, students are expected to develop techniques and skills essential to practice in educational programmes.

PERM 2240 Teaching Practice II (1,0,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 2230 Teaching Practice I
The objectives of this subject are to (1) provide the students with further knowledge and understanding of primary or secondary schools and forces which affect the teaching profession, (2) allow the students to experience contacts with teachers and students of primary or secondary schools on the school environment and to expose them as teachers in a professional role, and (3) provide opportunities for students to integrate knowledge and theory with teaching practice skills. Through placement, students are expected to develop techniques and skills essential to practice in educational programmes.

PERM 2610 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to have (1) a thorough understanding of both the laboratory and field assessment of various health fitness components, (2) practical hands-on experiences for such assessment, and (3) the ability to interpret health fitness testing results as well as to prescribe proper health fitness programmes thereafter.

PERM 2710 Recreation Programming (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on skills and techniques in programme planning by examining elements, processes, and problem solving in planning. The objectives of the subject are to (1) develop techniques and skills common in programme planning, (2) identify existing and potential problems in planning, and (3) propose alternatives in solving problems in planning; and(4) provide opportunities for students to implement the plan.

PERM 2750 Teaching Physical Education in Schools (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: "B-" average in all PERM skill subjects taken in the first year and the first semester of the second year, and a pass in the interview
The subject enables students to (1) understand the curriculum and instructional theories for teaching physical education in local schools, (2) apply the curriculum and instructional frameworks and models for the construction of physical education activities, and (3) be aware of the societal forces impacting on teaching of physical education.

PERM 2760 Sociology of Sport and Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) understand the sociological method of enquiry, its key ideas, concepts and perspectives and its application to the study of the relationships between sport, recreation, culture and society; (2) understand the different issues of sport and recreation in society with key sociological concepts; (3) critically evaluate modern organized sport and recreation in the society; and (4) think critically about sports and recreation as parts of social life.

PERM 3120 Motor Learning and Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental motor skill development from babyhood to adolescence, (2) trace the path of human perceptual-motor development throughout the life span, (3) be acquainted with the process of how learning and performance of motor skill occur, and (4) discuss the implications and applications of the general principles and concepts of motor learning.

PERM 3591-2 Honours Project (2,*,*)
Prerequisite: Third Year Physical Education and Recreation Management majors
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department offering the course. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skill which has been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well-argued and documented report.

PERM 3620 Management of Health Fitness Programmes (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2180 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) understand programme management, resource management, and facility management for health fitness programmes, (2) acquire basic techniques necessary to develop and implement health fitness programmes, and (3) obtain basic skills to identify and solve management problems pertaining to health fitness programmes.

PERM 3630 Fitness and Recreation for Selected Population (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2610 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment or PERM 2710 Recreation Programming
This subject enables students to (1) evaluate and identify the health fitness and recreation programs needs of selected populations, (2) prescribe exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes according to their needs, (3) be able to explain the available benefits of such exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes, and (4) provide opportunities for students to plan and implement the activity programme for the special population.

PERM 3640 Nutrition and Health (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to (1) learn basic knowledge of nutrition for health and fitness, (2) examine the importance of nutrition throughout the human life cycle, and (3) tackle nutritional problems and concerns facing the world today.
PERM 3710 Public and Community Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on the importance of recreation in society and examines the role of recreation in different social institutions. The impact of government policy on recreation services in the community is also covered. The objectives of the subject are to (1) provide students with an understanding of public recreation in local society, (2) identify the characteristics of different types of recreation agencies in the community, (3) investigate the impact of recreation in society, and (4) analyse the relationship between recreation and social institutions.

PERM 3720 Marketing in Leisure Services (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 2180 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on the importance of marketing in leisure services. The techniques and applications are also included in the subject so as to enable the students to understand the concepts through implementation as a whole. The objectives of the subject are to (1) understand the differences between service and physical product, (2) identify the role of marketing in leisure services, and (3) provide application of marketing management in leisure services.

PERM 3740 Facility Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2180 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject covers structures and space necessities for planning facilities. It provides guidelines, principles, construction, use and maintenance of outdoor and indoor facilities. The objectives of the subject are to (1) provide basic steps of the facilities planning process, (2) understand the objectives and needs affecting the planning process, (3) become familiar with the problems, forces and issues shaping facilities, and (4) become aware of the legal concepts in facility construction.

PERM 3750 Outdoor Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits
This subject enables students to (1) comprehend the fundamentals of outdoor recreation; (2) understand the nature and outdoor resources for recreation; and (3) acquire essential skills to be leaders in outdoor recreational activities.

PHYS 1111 General Physics I (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: (1) AS-Level Physics, (2) O-Level Physics and AS-Level Mathematics, or (3) consent of the instructor
This subject covers classical mechanics and thermodynamics at an introductory level. After a brief review of Newton's three laws, a number of applications illustrating the use of conservation laws and calculus are discussed. This is followed by an elementary treatment of rigid body and fluid mechanics. The last part deals with thermal phenomena and the use of statistical concepts in describing the gaseous state.

PHYS 1112 General Physics II (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Physics or consent of the instructor
Introductory concepts of electricity, magnetism, and wave phenomena will be presented.
PHYS 1250  Mechanics I  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1111 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
This subject covers the Newtonian mechanics of particles and particle systems. Topics include
Lagrangian mechanics, central force motion, harmonic oscillations, coupled oscillations and waves. Teaching will be illustrated with applications.

PHYS 1311  Experimental Physics I  (3,1,3)
PHYS 1312  Experimental Physics II  (2,0,3)
Co-requisites: PHYS 1111 General Physics I or consent of the instructor (for PHYS 1311 Experimental Physics I)
PHYS 1112 General Physics II or consent of the instructor (for PHYS 1312 Experimental Physics II)
This practical subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments (and lectures, for PHYS 1311) complementing the following subjects: PHYS 1111-2 General Physics I & II.

PHYS 2111  Electromagnetism I  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1112 General Physics II or consent of the instructor
This subject studies Vector field theory: gradient, divergence, curl, divergence theorem, Stoke's theorem, Green's theorems, Gauss' law, electric potential, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, electric energy, boundary value problems in electrostatics: separation of variables, the method of images, multiple expansion, dielectrics, magnetic field, Ampere's law, Lorentz force, Biot-Savart law, vector potential.

PHYS 2112  Electromagnetism II  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2111 Electromagnetism I or consent of the instructor
This subject introduces magnetic fields in matter, Maxwell's equations, vector potential, gauge transformation, electromagnetic energy and momentum, Poynting's theorem, Maxwell's stress tensor, electromagnetic waves, polarization, reflection and refraction, electromagnetic waves in conducting media, dispersion, wave guides, electromagnetic radiation, retarded and Liénard-Wiechert potentials.

PHYS 2180  Statistical Physics I  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This is a foundation subject on thermal and statistical physics. After a discussion of thermodynamic systems and processes, the basic postulates and framework of the statistical mechanics will be laid out, and connections to the classical thermodynamic laws will be made. The formalism will then be applied to simple classical and quantum systems such as the ideal gas, paramagnetic solid, free electron gas and phonons in solids, etc. The quantum statistics of Bosons and Fermions will be introduced.

PHYS 2261-2  Modern Physics I & II  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1111-2 General Physics I & II or consent of the instructor
This subject introduces some key concepts of 20th century physics: special relativity, light quantization, particle and wave nature of matter, quantum mechanism and the structure of matter.

PHYS 2310  Electronics  (3,3,0)
Co-requisite: PHYS 2320 Electronics Laboratory
This subject aims at instilling the basic knowledge of electronic circuits, devices, and transducers (both for
discrete components and integrated circuits). Operational knowledge of instruments for electrical measurement will be emphasized.

PHYS 2311-2 Experimental Physics III & IV (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the subjects PHYS 2261-2 Modern Physics I & II, PHYS 2111-2 Electromagnetism I & II, and PHYS 2180 Statistical Physics I.

PHYS 2320 Electronics Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: PHYS 2310 Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory subject which provides a set of experiments complementing the subject PHYS 2310 Electronics.

PHYS 3141 Solid State Physics I (4,4,0)
Prerequisites: PHYS 2180 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
This subject studies applications of statistical physics and quantum mechanics to the solid state of matter. Aspects included are crystal structures, X-ray diffraction, lattice dynamics, thermal properties and band theory of solids.

PHYS 3142 Solid State Physics II (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3141 Solid State Physics I or consent of the instructor
This subject is a continuation of PHYS 3141 Solid State Physics I. A wide range of properties of solids, which include charge transport phenomena, optical properties, dielectric properties, magnetism, and selected new materials of current interest will be treated in detail.

PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2261-2 Modern Physics I & II
The subject begins with a revision of the elementary wave mechanics for a particle in one dimension. The basic formalism of quantum mechanics is then introduced after equipping students with tools from linear algebra. The theory is then applied to the treatment of the hydrogen atom and classification of angular momentum eigenstates. Finally, the symmetry of the wave function for many-electron systems is discussed and its significance illustrated with the excitation spectrum of the helium atom and the periodic table of elements.

PHYS 3160 Quantum Mechanics II (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I
The mathematical framework of quantum mechanics is further developed and applied to the treatment of various atomic phenomena. Topics discussed include: matrix representation, electron spin, stationary and time-dependent perturbation theory, symmetries of many-particle wavefunctions, Helium atom and hydrogen molecule.

PHYS 3180 Mechanics II (4,4,0)
Prerequisites: PHYS 1111-2 General Physics I & II and PHYS 1250 Mechanics I or consent of the instructor
This subject studies the application of particle dynamics to systems with many degrees of freedom, including rigid body motions, elastic deformations and topics of current interest.
PHYS 3310  Experimental Physics V  (2,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing Year III subjects as well as some level two subjects.

PHYS 3591-2  Applied Physics Project I & II  (3,0,9)
A one-year individual project which usually relates to the interdisciplinary or applied subjects in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This subject is open to Physics majors only.

PHYS 3630  Modern Optics  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2112 Electromagnetism II or consent of the instructor
This subject covers the theories of geometrical and physical optics, as well as the principles of various optical instruments and measuring systems. Topics of current interests will be included.

PHYS 3680  Statistical Physics II  (4,4,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2180 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
Elementary treatment of statistical mechanics of interacting particles and simple kinetic processes, with applications to condensed systems such as liquids, superfluids and superconductors. Topics covered include cluster expansion for non-ideal gas, simple transport processes, individual and collective diffusion, and collective phenomena.

PHYS 3910  Topics in Physics I  (*,*,*)
PHYS 3920  Topics in Physics II  (*,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
These subjects cover more advanced topics and topics of current interest in physics. A partial list of the topics includes but is not limited to the following: Semiconductor Physics, Optoelectronics, Lasers and their applications, Spectroscopy, Structural Materials, Device Materials, Materials Characterization and Acoustics.

----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

PHYS 4010  Advanced Methods of Experimental Physics  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Physics
This is a postgraduate subject that covers the principles and practice of standard experimental methods of physics, such as optical and electron spectroscopy, thermal analysis, vacuum technology, and electronic instrumentation.

PHYS 4020  Advanced Topics in Experimental Physics  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject covers topics of an experimental nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Materials Science (Semiconductor Physics, Structural and Device Materials, Characterization Techniques), Optics and Lasers (Optoelectronic Devices and Systems, Laser Devices
and Applications, Spectroscopy), Instrumentation (Data Capture, Noise Reduction and Signal Recovery), and Acoustics.

PHYS 4030 Advanced Topics in Theoretical (3,3,0) Physics
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject covers topics of a theoretical nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Advanced Statistical Physics, Advanced Solid State Physics, Advanced Computational Physics, Nonlinear Dynamic and Chaos, and Phase Transitions and Critical Phenomena.

POLS 1110 Introduction to Research Methods(3,2,1)
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive, evaluate and understand political phenomena through a systematic introduction to a wide range of approaches, methods and theories of political science. Basic research procedures and academic writing are the other foci of the subject. Students are encouraged to analyse and explain the current political development of Europe, mainland China or Hong Kong with the help of particular perspectives and research methods. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy(3,2,1)
Political economy, with its roots in the European 17th and 18th centuries, was the forefather of what developed in the 20th century into the two separate disciplines of political science and economics. However, it has remained as that discipline which examines the relationship of the individual to society, the economy, and the state. It is the study of relations and choices, of structures and institutions, of scales from the personal and local to the national, international, and global. Its originators include Locke, Hobbes, Adam Smith, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. Including choice theory and market theory, system theory, development theory and public policy theory, political economy examines the historic and human behavioural linkages among values/morals, politics, economic reality and economic reasoning. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 1140 Political Movements: Chinese and (3,2,1) European
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (for GIS majors); or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (for European Studies majors)
The subject examines three major political movements: rationalism, liberalism, and socialism within a comparative context. By "movement" is meant not solely an ideology, but an ideology in relation to concrete political developments and popular mobilization. European experience of the three movements will be compared and contrasted with Chinese experience. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1150 Introduction to China Studies (1,0,0)
This one-unit subject is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in
the field. It also introduces works by noted China-watchers or sinologists as well as publications by the
teaching staff of China studies at the Hong Kong Baptist University, with an emphasis on the
multidisciplinary nature of the field.

**POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1)**
This is a first-year, first-semester subject which introduces to students a comprehensive review of the field
of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political
parties are all examined. The subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral
parts of the subject so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe
and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

**POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (3,2,1)**
An introductory subject to the government and politics of contemporary China focusing on the historical
development and institutionalization of Marxism-Leninism. This subject is open to GIS and China
Studies majors only.

**POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong**
This subject examines the development of politics and political institutions in Hong Kong from its
colonial founding to the present. The institutional framework of politics in Hong Kong and the
development of political culture in Hong Kong are introduced, and the outlines of Hong Kong's future
relationship with China are explored with a focus on the Basic Law and the ongoing reforms leading up to
the assumption of sovereignty by the People's Republic of China. This subject is open to GIS majors
only.

**POLS 2110 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science**
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The 20th century has been described as the age of statistics and modern political research increasingly
demands familiarity with the means by which statistically based claims and policy decisions have been
developed and advanced. Quantitative analysis also provides new means to describe and analyse social
phenomena. In conjunction with qualitative and disciplinary approaches (i.e. historical, economic,
psychological, sociological, etc.), quantitative analysis comprises an essential aspect of the discipline of
political science. A key aspect of quantitative applications in the social sciences has been survey research,
ranging from market research to opinion polling and quality of life surveys. This subject provides an
introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics and survey design, administration, analysis and theory.
Critical understanding of the problems of analysis posed by quantitative databases, qualitative assessment
and questionnaire development, and the proper presentation and explanation of quantitative data and its
limitations provide primary purposes of the subject. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This is a second-year, first semester subject which introduces students to the basic concepts, methods and
processes of International Relations by focusing on four major "perspectives" that have framed analytical
work in the field, namely "Realism-Power Politics", "Dominance-Dependence", "Transnationalism-Interdependency" and "Cultural Interactionism". International Relations seeks to
build upon and integrate the disciplinary foundations students obtained in their first-year Political Science and Political Economy subjects. It does this through a "levels of analysis" approach and through a problem-solving treatment of issues relevant, where possible, to Hong Kong's interaction with its own region and with other areas of the globe. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 2140  Political Philosophy: Chinese and European**  
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science  
The subject is a study of the major political thinkers and issues in European and Chinese political philosophy. It will examine theories of the state, their development and their functions in both cultures, and compare the specific approaches of European and of Chinese thinkers to political issues in different periods of time. Special emphasis is put on the attempts to synthesize Chinese and European political thought in the first half of the 20th century. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 2160  Government and Politics of France**  
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science  
The core of the subject is an examination of the evolution of the French political system from the unstable structures of the Fourth Republic to the more effective presidential regime that exists today. Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the study and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3130 Growth and Structure of the European Union. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 2170  Government and Politics of Germany**  
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science  
Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the description and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. The subject studies the structure of successive political systems in Germany within their historical context. Special emphasis will be placed on the post-war construction of a "social-constitutional state", a "social market economy", and the current multi-tiered political system of the Federal Republic of Germany. The subject will finally examine united Germany's role in European and global politics. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3130 Growth and Structure of the European Union. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 2180  Government and Politics of the United States**  
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science  
American Constitutionalism and the Bill of Rights (the first ten Amendments to the Constitution) comprise one of the major foundations of contemporary notions of modern, democratic government. This subject examines the origins and development of US forms of government, federal and state, and also examines conflicts which have challenged, and continue to challenge, in some cases, the functioning of this system. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 2190  Government and Politics of the United States**  
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science  
American Constitutionalism and the Bill of Rights (the first ten Amendments to the Constitution) comprise one of the major foundations of contemporary notions of modern, democratic government. This subject examines the origins and development of US forms of government, federal and state, and also examines conflicts which have challenged, and continue to challenge, in some cases, the functioning of this system. This subject is open to GIS majors only.
United Kingdom
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The British system of parliamentary government has exercised a profound influence throughout the world. This subject examines the growth and workings of the British system. It identifies the key features of the British political and administrative systems, seeks to explain both the change and the continuities within British politics, and examines the various pressures and challenges to which it is currently exposed. It also discusses the British approach to European integration since the Second World War. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This subject explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of Socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POLS 2630 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1)
This subject aims to introduce to students some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic subjects such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POLS 2640 Government and Politics of Japan (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
This subject focuses on the political development of Japan since 1945. It begins with a historical-overview of the rise of modern Japan and an examination of the legacies of the Second World War. The workings of the major political institutions, central and local, are studied, with particular reference to the process of policy-making. It goes on to identify the main political actors, political parties, business groups and labour unions and examines political culture and mass electoral behaviour. The role of Japan in the international system is also assessed.

POLS 3110 International Political Economy (3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
— for GIS majors: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
The global political economy is in many ways not a new phenomenon. Imperialism in the form of single nation-states dominating sub-national areas began to impose forms of government and economic regulation worldwide as early as the 18th century. Yet, even so, one could argue that these nation-state empires were relatively isolated global regionalisms until the mid-20th century. Only in the post-World
War II period could a more or less voluntary, systematic, and global framework of political and economic relations begin to develop which, while recognizing the nation-state, nevertheless also sublimated it to international protocols and behaviours, and since the end of the Cold War in 1991 the process has accelerated. Today the isolated nation-state has lost much of its sovereignty to the international political economy. This subject examines that process and the actors which have developed, or are developing, the international political economy. Challenges to the global international political economy are raised and potential dangers and opportunities examined. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 3120  World Order Issues**  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major or Year IV standing in European Studies major
As the world grows more integrated, as communication and business speed up the changes in our daily lives, the impact of events on our individual lifestyles deepens and the necessity to understand and react intelligently to events and forces affecting us becomes more imperative. This subject is the capstone required experience for graduating majors. Guest lectures by outside speakers and members of the Department in their areas of research and specialization are used to inform and provoke students to apply concepts and data acquired in their time of study to current problems facing the global order, and thus, to themselves, their families, and their careers. The personal and the corporate, the local and the global, the present and the future are intended to be brought together in this issue-oriented subject which focuses the life experience and academic study of students on their world and the events and forces changing it on a daily, if not hourly, basis.

**POLS 3130  International Politics of the Pacific**  (3,2,1)
Rim
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
While historians have designated the 20th century as the American Century, political scientists and economists have little doubt that the 21st century will be called the Pacific Century. Already, in the early 1990s, the trade among nations bordering the Pacific Ocean has exceeded that of nations bordering the Atlantic. In nominal terms, the GNP of Japan approaches that of the US, and China, the world's fastest growing economy, looks set to challenge both Japan and the US as the world's largest economy within twenty years. This changing pattern of trade, prosperity, and power marks a major shift in the relations of the Asia Pacific region and in its relations with other Pacific nations and the rest of the world. This subject presents the background to these developments and examines the current state of relations, trade, regional associations, and international regimes among the Pacific Rim states. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 3591-2  Honours Project**  (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major
A final year project is required from all prospective graduates of the GIS major. The project is an extended written report on a specific topic within the field of political science, produced by the student under the supervision of a member of staff.

**POLS 3610  Political Cultures and Economies in Transition** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political
Science or POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong (for GIS majors); or EURO
3130 Growth and Structure of the European Union and POLS 1510 Foundations of Political
Science (for European Studies majors)
This is an interdisciplinary third-year subject which explores the recent political and socio-economic
evolution of selected societies in the East and the West. Specifically, it focuses on the dynamic interplay
of political, economic and cultural forces at the state level of the international system. It also considers
similar forces at the regional and global levels which may link or interact with them. While attention is
given to the Third World, emphasis will be on Hong Kong and Greater China, Eastern Europe and the
Soviet successor states, and the European Union in exploring such transitional currents.

POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 1520 Government and
Politics of China, or (2) POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, or (3) POLS
2160 Government and Politics of France, or (4) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of
Germany
A final-year subject designed to integrate the study of Europe with a knowledge of Europe's relations with
Asia since 1945. Emphasis is on the post-colonial development of Asian states' ties with Europe, and
with Europe's economic, political, and cultural exchanges with Asia. The problems posed to Euro-Asian
relations by relict anti-colonialism, by Cold War rivalries and by geo-strategic political economic
competition will be examined within the framework of both continents' internal/external dynamics and
the development of world trade, communication, and cultural interchange. The increased movement of
Asian peoples to Europe and Europeans' renewed movement into Asia as part of the global processes and
trends of the forecast "Asia-Pacific 21st Century" will be examined.

POLS 3630 Advanced Research Methods (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 2110 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science
An elective subject devoted to applied research methods, research design, theory building, advanced
quantitative and qualitative analysis, particularly computer applications and methods appropriate for
advanced work in network analysis, research methods for sensitive topics, and cross-sectional, longitudinal,
and multi-method approaches. The use of data gathered from electronic databases and fieldwork will be
emphasized. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3650 International Organizations and Regimes (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political
Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
Increasingly over the last century, nation-states have agreed to found, fund, and join international
organizations whose task is to oversee and organize the myriad global interactions which have
increasingly become a part of daily life. From transport to environmental pollution, from drug
smuggling to AIDS, international organizations play a vital part in protecting life and imparting order to
international intercourse. This subject examines these international organizations and regimes which play
such a vital role in today's world. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 3660 Comparative Public Administration(3,2,1)
Prerequisites: for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, and (1)
POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and
Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom

This subject aims to examine critically the major concepts and theories of public administration within a comparative framework. It compares the European model with those of other countries like the USA, China and other Asian countries, such as Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Singapore or Indonesia. Case studies from those countries taught in the "Government and Politics of ____" series offered by the department will be used in lectures, tutorials, and as research foci for students. Problems in the stages of policy formulation and implementation will be studied with emphasis on two major variables, the civil service and the legitimating ideology of the state concerned. Comparative policy formulation, implementation, ethics, problems, and politics-bureaucracy relations will be presented. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3670 Topics in Asian Politics (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3680 Topics in Comparative and Global Politics (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3690 Topics in European Politics (3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States
— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3700 Europe and the Superpowers (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
From 1948 to 1991 the shadow of imminent, nuclear war loomed as a European power, the Soviet Union, and a power populated mainly by European immigrants, the United States, vied for control of a continent split between them, and for hegemony over the nations created worldwide in the wake of the collapse of the European colonial empires. Only after seventy years of violence and division commenced by the unhappy armistice of the "war to end wars" is a newly unifying Europe beginning to find a place in the world, no longer as master, but as one power among several, and only with the end of the USSR in 1991 has the threat of global nuclear war lessened appreciably. The end of significant European overseas possession and five hundred years of world domination is also in sight in 1997-99 when Hong Kong and Macao revert to China. The struggle over the balance of power, the sources of the dramatic change from dominant to dominated continent, the geopolitical and ideological hostility, the process of decolonization, and the development of European unity: these make up the issues and problems addressed in this subject.
This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 3710 Theories of International Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
This subject aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. In an interdependent world where the new world order is yet to be established, a review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a better understanding among students of the role of Hong Kong and China in the world. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 3720 China and the World (3,2,1)**
This is a third year subject designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a "Chinese Theory of International Relations" by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

**POLS 3730 Democratisation in East and Southeast Asia (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Recent decades have witnessed a world-wide explosion of democracies, transforming political systems in former communist and non-communist authoritarian countries. This subject examines the process of democratization in East and Southeast Asia. Comparisons will be made with current situations in Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea, ASEAN states and Cambodia. China's prospect of democratisation will be a major focus, too. The subject exposes students to the theoretical debate on the universality of liberal democracy by exploring conceptual issues such as "Asian values and democracy" and "illiberal democracy". The subject will use a broadly comparative methodology incorporating evidence from a range of countries in East and Southeast Asia.

**POLS 3740 Social and Political Developments in Contemporary China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Post-Mao reforms have fundamentally changed Chinese society, making it an excellent "laboratory" for the study of social and political development in transitional societies. This subject examines the social and political dynamics of China's reform. It will begin with an conceptual overview of transition politics in a comparative perspective. It then will analyse political context and reform strategies. The main part of this subject will focus on issues such as rural and industrial reform, political and administrative reform, ideological debates and intellectual political thinking. Social consequences of reforms will be critically assessed.

---

**POLS 4010 Advanced China Studies (3,3,0)**
This subject is designed to give students an understanding of the origin and development of China studies in the West, especially in the United States. In general, it evaluates the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field of contemporary China studies. It also examines the works of such noted American China-watchers or sinologists as Edgar Snow, John Fairbank, A Doak Barnett, Lucian Pye and Harry Harding as well as the recent trends in China studies.

PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
A comprehensive overview of public relations as a vital management communication activity in modern society and an established profession in the business world. Theoretical aspects of public relations practice, techniques, relationship to mass media, codes of ethics for practitioners, and the future as a profession are examined.

PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
A comprehensive overview of advertising, the advertising planning and production process, the socio-economic aspects of advertising, advertising effects, and the future of the advertising industry. The basic perspective is that of the Hong Kong advertising industry, with comparisons of Asia and the West.

PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
Many different communication activities deliver messages both formally through explicit marketing communication programmes and informally through the marketing mix and other corporate contact points. This subject focuses on the foundation of advertising and public relations as two of the most important integrated marketing communication elements. The basic perspective is that of Hong Kong and Mainland China with comparisons to the West.

PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting including the importance of copywriting in the advertising process, explicating standards for good advertising copy, outlining the creative processes involved, and analysing the dynamic but delicate relationship between the copywriter and colleagues in other departments of an advertising agency. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
The development of writing abilities needed for handling different organizational communication situations. Experience is provided in the practice of other communication techniques adapted to public relations such as public speaking, liaison with the press, and audio-visual communication. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2130 Media Planning
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting
advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. New technologies and international aspects that impact on media planning are also examined.

PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Advertising (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations, PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of advertising and promotional programmes in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological pressures including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants.

PRA 2150 Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1)
Campaign Planning
Prerequisites: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts, attitudes, and skills in planning, implementing, and evaluating integrated marketing communication campaigns are presented. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques.

PRA 2510 Public Relations and Advertising (0,*,* *)
Practicum I
Prerequisites: Year II status and PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Advertising
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1220 Graphic Communication, DGC 1190 Typography and Desktop Publishing or PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Advertising
Advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign and corporate identity programme. Students will be guided to visualize the design concept using desktop system. They are encouraged to combine their intellectual thinking and competence in using various communication tools to generate innovative, as well as effective, design solution.

PRA 3140 Special Topics in Public Relations and Advertising (3,0,3)
Student may select topics for intensive study such as: (1) exhibit and event management; (2) publication and design; (3) multinational advertising and public relations; (4) direct marketing communication; and/or (5) evaluation research.

PRA 3310 Cases Studies in Public Relations and Advertising (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PRA Year III standing
A good way to learn about making decisions regarding marketing and organizational communication is through the study of contemporary examples of their practices with an eye to developing a toolkit of skills. Cases studies bring marketing and organizational communication to life in ways that theoretical textbooks and classroom lectures cannot. This subject presents cases that marketing and organizational communicators often face while illustrating the underlying principles of public relations and advertising. Students are to apply these communication principles in (1) identifying organizational/consumer issues and problems, (2) analysing available strategic choices consistent with the underlying factors operating in the situation that could help solve, resolve and dissolve the issues and problems, and (3) making recommendations that tactically carry out the strategies while considering the implications of the actions.

**PRA 3430 Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1)**

**Agency Management**

Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations, PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising

The organization and management of multinational and local public relations consultancies and advertising agencies. The complex roles and functions of various departments in these organizations are analysed.

**PRA 3460 Social Communication and Advertising (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising

Examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological, and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimension and responsibilities are considered.

**PRA 3470 Crisis Communication and Public Relations (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising

The concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications. Relevant ethical dimensions and responsibilities are considered.

**PRA 3510 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum II (0,*,*)**

Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II

Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy-selection, and evaluation research.

**PRA 3530 Public Relations and Advertising Internship (0,0,0)**

Public Relations and Advertising students may undertake an ungraded, non-credit professional internship
during the summer between their second and third years. The internship will normally be of two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

**PRA 3590 Public Relations and Advertising (3,*,*) Honours Project**
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Individual students independently construct an integrated marketing communication campaign proposal for a client. Under the guidance of a chief adviser, each student works for a client, researches the competitive situation; identifies and researches target markets; constructs a specific part of an integrated marketing communication campaign such as creative, media, public relations, Internet marketing, or other promotional activities. Students can also choose to contact an original study on a specific topic in the areas of public relations or advertising.

**PRA 3610 Advanced Advertising Design and (3,2,1) Visualization**
Prerequisite: PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization or PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
The creative and visual aspects of advertising design. Students are required to generate creative ideas and visualize their concepts aided by computer. Learning will be emphasized through the hands-on practice of assignments and projects.

**PRA 3620 Advanced Public Relations Writing(3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing
This subject provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of beginning public relations practitioners, emphasizing the different approaches required for particular audiences and media. The subject advances the level of competency by building on second-year introductory public relations writing subject. It explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/Internet communications are assigned. Practical exercises and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

**PRA 3630 Advanced Advertising Writing (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
This subject stresses additional creative copywriting exercises with a specific application to individual media. Moreover, the students are encouraged to bridge up the task of promotional communications with that of strategic marketing planning in the form of advertising campaign. Hands-on practices in the preparation of different forms of advertising copywriting are required in the class. Practical exercises and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

**PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology (3,2,1)**
This subject introduces the basic concepts in psychology and serves as a foundation subject in psychology. Major topics include biological and developmental processes, perception and consciousness, learning and
thinking, motivation and emotion, personality and individuality, adjustment and mental health, and social behaviour. The basic elements of research methods in psychology and the major psychological approaches to the study of behaviour are also discussed.

**PSY 2110 Social Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject is chiefly concerned with understanding the character of the influences of relationships, small groups, and the larger institutions of society. Topics include interpersonal attraction, discrimination, aggression, conformity, group processes and leadership, development of opinions and attitudes, and prosocial behaviour in terms of the thought and feelings of the individual involved. The personal and societal applications of social psychology are examined.

**PSY 2130 Psychology of Work (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject provides students with the basic concepts in psychology that are essential to the study and understanding of work-related behaviour. Topics include the nature and study of organizations, adaptation to the work environment, motivation, work-related attitudes, work stress, group dynamics, and leadership. Issues concerning the improvement of interpersonal communication skills and effectiveness of group decisions are also discussed.

**PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject aims at stimulating students' thinking in current issues and controversies in the scientific study of personality. It involves a survey of various theoretical approaches to personality, the psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, trait, and information-processing. Topics include personality development, personality dynamics and personality assessment. Current research on the personality of Chinese people will be introduced.

**PSY 2630 Abnormal Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject provides a survey of behavioural disorders in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It involves a survey of various behavioural disorders, anxiety, mood, delusional, developmental and personality. Topics include suicide, schizophrenia and mental retardation. Legal and ethical issues in treatment and therapy are examined.

**PSY 2640 Developmental Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject is mainly concerned with understanding the different aspects of psychological development such as physical, perceptual, language, cognitive, emotional, social and moral development. It covers developmental changes from conception to old age including death and dying. Current research on the psychological development of Chinese people will be introduced.

**PSY 2650 History and Systems of Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject traces the origins and development of psychology. It provides a critical survey of various schools and systems in psychology. Theories of human behaviour, learning, perception, motivation, and
emotion are examined in relation to the historical perspective. Representative experimentation and current research trends are included for a better understanding of the historical development of scientific psychology.

**PSY 3780 Counselling Theories and Practice (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality
This subject provides an orientation to counselling as a scientific study of helping relationship. It involves a survey of selected major counselling theories and techniques. Special counselling areas and populations, and ethical considerations are included.

**PSY 3790 Organizational Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PSY 2110 Social Psychology
This subject focuses on the human problems of modern business and similar commercial organizations, viewed in the context of organizations and their goals, human relationship in organizations and organizational development. Topics include studies of supervisory and management practices, as well as theories concerning the ways in which functions and duties are divided to ensure morale, productivity and human satisfaction in work. Issues concerning effective relations between individuals and groups, and between organizations and the community at large are discussed.

**PSY 3990 Special Topics in Psychology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Any level II Psychology subject
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in psychology, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to psychological issues. Students will explore in-depth topics in psychology.

**REL 1210 World Religions: An Introduction (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to help students to come to some basic understanding of Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam and religion in China. By introducing these religions, students will learn how to appreciate the relevance of religion to modern culture. Students are encouraged to understand, respect and dialogue with people of other religions and life-patterns. In doing so, they may probe deeper into the ground of existence and a wider context of meaning.

**REL 1220 Chinese Religious Practices (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to stimulate students' interests in religious beliefs and practices which still hold sway among ordinary people around them. The students will be introduced to religious practices having their origins either from Shamanism, Confucianism, Taoism or Buddhism.

**REL 1230 A Survey of Biblical History and Literature (3,2,1)**
This beginning subject of biblical study investigates the background, growth, contents, and messages of the Old and New Testaments and the history from which they emerged. It introduces the results of modern biblical scholarship and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The situation, form, content, and message of a biblical text (or book) is studied as an integrated whole in order to arrive at a balanced understanding of the meaning of the text (or book). Attention is paid to the unity and diversity
of different representations of various traditions, and the religious ideas behind them. The procedure of exegesis and the use of the pertinent tools are introduced.

REL 1240 History and Doctrine of Indian (3,2,1)
Buddhism
This is an introductory study of Indian Buddhism, giving a comprehensive view of the historical development and fundamental ideas of Indian Buddhism. Emphasis is placed on the major schools of Buddhist philosophy and their interaction with various cultures in Asia.

REL 1250 Major Streams in Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the main streams of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism and Chinese Buddhism. The subject gives a survey of the development and interrelation of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period. While the subject puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Mo Tzu, Kung-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shih with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.

REL 1260 Approaches to the Study of Religion (3,2,1)
An introduction to different anthropological approaches to the study of religion: the psychological, sociological, historical, phenomenological-comparative, and hermeneutical-semiological. The subject will consider a number of examples from the religions of tribal societies in which the combinations of these approaches, interacting with one another, help students understand what is happening in typical religious acts.

REL 2220 Buddhism in China (3,2,1)
The subject is an in-depth study of the major schools of Buddhism in China, the way in which Buddhism is indigenised and its socio-cultural impact on China. Emphasis will be given to those schools bearing the features of Chinese Buddhism, such as Tien-tai, Hua-yen and Ch'an.

REL 2231 Biblical Theology: Old Testament (3,2,1)
This subject deals with the religious ideas of the Old Testament approached as theological texts representing different traditions of ancient Israel. The Pentateuch is studied according to the traditions represented by its literary components. The Historical Books are studied as theological interpretations of the significant events in the history of Israel. The Wisdom Literature is approached as theological, sometimes critical, reflections of Israel's own traditions. The Psalms are appreciated as Israel's response to her God in worship. The Apocalyptic writings are understood as expressing Israel's hope in face of extreme political pressure. Religious ideas such as creation, revelation, salvation, election, and covenant etc. are investigated in the context of Israel's relationship with her God.

REL 2232 Biblical Theology: New Testament (3,2,1)
This subject is designed to cover the major components of New Theology, including the four Gospels, Acts, the Epistles and the Apocalypse. Major theological motifs will be examined in the light of their immediate historical contexts. The exegesis of assigned scriptural passage is not intended to be a mere appendage to the course proper, but rather involves the exegesis of passages that are directly relevant to the content of the subject. It is thus an integral part of the course and should be made one of the top priorities of the participants.
REL 2240 History of Christian Thought (3,2,1)
This subject is a study of major theological issues that have emerged in the history of the Christian Church. Focus will be given to epistemological and soteriological issues, together with other contextual problems, faced by theologians of each period who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

REL 2250 Hermeneutics (3,2,1)
An introduction to the art and science of interpretation. The subject examines various contemporary and historically significant theories of interpretation, together with their philosophical assumptions. Students will be equipped with practical principles and guidelines for reading, understanding, and criticising biblical and other texts. Special attention will be given to applying such principles to the interpretation of symbols, metaphors, myths, and other types of religious language. Examples will be drawn from the Bible and other specifically religious and/or philosophical texts.

REL 2610 Christian Spirituality (3,2,1)
This subject aims at the thorough exploration of the experiential and practical dimensions of the Christian religion. The historical approach will be complemented by a critical evaluation of some of the major conceptual components of Christian spirituality.

REL 2620 Myth, Ritual and Religious Symbolism (3,2,1)
The subject aims to develop further understanding of religion through examining its fundamental forms of expression in major religious traditions. The comparative approach will consider the unity in diversity of world religions.

REL 2710 Confucianism (3,2,1)
This is an in-depth study of Confucian traditions and practices, focusing on the related religious dimensions displayed in Confucian writings from the classical Confucian Canon down to the present era. Students will be introduced to the problems of Confucian spirituality through lectures and discussions over selected readings. Explorations in the connections and divergences in relevant concepts and practices between the Classical, Neo-Confucian, and contemporary Confucian teachings will enhance the selective study of the writings and practices of particular representative figures. Questions related to later Confucian ritual influences and developments in the Imperial cult will lead to questions regarding the contemporary embodiment of a Confucian form of spirituality.

REL 2720 Taoist World of Thought and Practice (3,2,1)
Building upon the students' previous knowledge of Taoist philosophical tenets, this subject will introduce religious dimensions in classical Taoism and illustrate their extension and development in organized Taoist religion. Textual studies will include a selective exposure to the Taoist canon and a general awareness of its complexity. The role of Taoist priests, their esoteric heritages and their most important rituals will add an institutional dimension to the interpretation of Taoist texts. Students will be encouraged to explore the remaining influences of Taoist thought and religious practices in modern Chinese society.

REL 2730 Contemporary Ethical Problems (3,2,1)
This subject will tackle three or more clusters of ethical issues that are especially relevant to Hong Kong society. Ethical issues in birth, death, sex and love will be discussed here because of public concern
lately. Some other issues will be included when deemed necessary.

REL 2740 Contemporary Theological Currents (3,2,1)
This subject gives a broad view of the emergence, development and interactions of major theological currents after the Second World War. Fundamental ideas of major contemporary theological thinkers will be examined. Emphasis will be given to the contextual problems faced by contemporary theologians who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

REL 2750 Christian Social Thought (3,2,1)
This subject examines the various theological tendencies within the Christian Church in regard to their understanding of Christian responsibility to society and culture, and of the forms of social action in response to the needs in society.

REL 3210 Philosophy of Religion (3,2,1)
The subject explores a whole range of philosophical problems related to religion, including issues such as: proofs for the existence of God, the problem of evil, the intelligibility of religious language, the rationality of religious belief, the relationship between religion and morality, and the significance of religious experience. A selection of influential philosophers will be studied in depth, and students will be encouraged to compare and contrast their various approaches. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3220 Comparative Religious Themes (3,2,1)
This subject attempts to provide students with a historically and culturally contextualized empathetic understanding of the world's major living religions by examining the relationships between these religious worldviews and their teachings on personal and social life. It also aims at finding out the prospects for obtaining universal, cross-cultural values in a religiously pluralistic world. Furthermore, it tries to draw on the ancient spiritual resources and various religious wisdom to address the urgent contemporary issues confronting humankind. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3230 Christianity and Chinese Culture (3,2,1)
The subject introduces contemporary thinking concerned with modernization/westernization in modern China. It examines the deeper problems of culture raised in the process. It explores the tension between the Chinese culture and that of the West, putting this in the more fundamental religious perspective of their respective worldviews, and then explores the relevance of the Christian faith toward a resolution of this conflict. Students are invited to reflect on this tension existentially as it happens among them. Detailed studies shall be made of Chinese thinkers who has tried to address these problems. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3240 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1)
The subject begins with an introduction on classical thinking concerned with the role of religion in society. It then examines the deeper problems of religions raised in the process of modernization/westernization of society. It explores the religious situations of several typical societies, namely, that of a modernizing non-Western society, that of a modernized non-Western one, and that of a post-modern Western society. Students are invited to reflect existentially with participant observation on the religious situation of his/her
own society. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Religious Studies major
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Religious Studies students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under guidance of an appointed lecturer from the Department of Religion and Philosophy. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. This project will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

**REL 3610 Comparative Philosophy: East and West (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to offer a comparative examination of Eastern and Western philosophies from a macroscopic point of view. The focus will be directed to the principal ideas advanced and the modes of thinking employed. Similarities as well as differences between Eastern and Western philosophies will be clearly revealed. Religious implications where relevant to the thoughts and theories concerned will be emphasized. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3620 Selected Readings in Chinese Philosophy (3,1,2)**
This subject will study a selection of classical literature from the main streams of Chinese philosophy, especially those concerned with Confucianism, Taoism and/or Chinese Buddhism. The subject will focus upon specific texts selected from the areas (e.g. Taoism) outlined below. In studying the selected texts, emphasis will be given to the examination of the philosophical ideas and problems related to the texts. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3630 Selected Readings in Christian Theology (3,1,2)**
This subject is a study of primary texts of major theological thinkers and/or ecclesiastical documents. The texts to be studied in detail may cover one or more periods of history (e.g. the Patristic Period, the Middle Ages, the Reformation or the Post-Enlightenment Period), or focus on one or more theologians or themes. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3710 Selected Readings of Buddhist Texts (3,1,2)**
This subject can be divided into two parts: Indian Buddhism and Chinese Buddhism. For the part of Indian Buddhism, the texts to be read are classical Chinese translations mainly made by Kumārajīva and Hsuan-tsang. With regard to Chinese Buddhism, the texts to be read are directly written by great masters as Seng-chao and Chih-i. This subject will therefore enable students to explore these two kinds of classics and be familiar with their contents and ways of expressing Buddhist ideas. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3730 Selected Readings of Biblical Texts (3,1,2)**
This subject is designed to give students the opportunity to perform an in-depth study of a specific biblical
text. A selected book (or books) from the Old or New Testament will be studied in detail each time the
subject is offered. Should the selected book be too long, certain pivotal passages that are representative
to the message and theology of the book will be chosen instead for the study. Students will learn about
the various hermeneutical problems and various approaches to the biblical texts being discussed.
Emphases will be on methods of exegesis, the theological import of various crucial passages, and various
critical problems in relationship to the entire book. This is an advanced subject; students without
adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL  3760  Religious Education: Theory and Practice (3,2,1)

This subject is to prepare students to teach religion in secondary schools. In view of the challenge of
religious pluralism, students need to understand the education ideals of selected religious traditions.
They will have to evaluate the impact of pluralism on religious education and learn how to teach one
religious tradition. Through the example of Bible teaching, students will be introduced to the principles
and methods of religious education. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background
should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL  3770  Religion and Ideology (3,2,1)

This subject introduces students to the concept of ideology and its significance for the understanding of
religion in the modern world. Through the particular example of Marxist critique of religion as ideology,
the classical formulation of the concept of ideology is introduced. The validity and nature of this critique
will then be considered. Religion's response to the critique will then be examined. Religion's critique of
ideology as quasi-religion will also be discussed. Various modern ideologies will then be surveyed and
their inherent strength and weakness will be set out in contrast with traditional religions. This is an
advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL  3990  Selected Topics in Religious Studies (3,2,1)

The precise content of the subject will be determined on the basis of: (1) the needs of the students; (2)
availability of faculty; and (3) consultation between the teaching faculty and Head of Department. This
is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL  4010  Graduate Seminar (3,3,0)

Each graduate student will be required to present and defend at least one research paper during the
semester. The teacher(s) may also present lectures and/or lead discussions on topics relevant to the
students' research topics. The exact subject description, outline content, assessment, teaching
methods/approach to learning, and references for this subject will depend on the following factors: (1) the
number of graduate students enrolled in the seminar; (2) the nature of their topics; and (3) the
specialization(s) of the teacher (or teachers, if it is team-taught).

REL  4020  Selected Masterpieces in Philosophy (3,3,0)

An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of philosophy. The subject aims at enabling the students
to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the philosophical tradition, to
critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4030 Selected Masterpieces in Christian (3,3,0) Religion
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of Christian theology. The subject aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Christian tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4040 Selected Masterpieces in Chinese (3,3,0) Religions
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). The subject aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Chinese culture, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4050 Comparative Study of Religious Masterpieces (3,3,0)
An in-depth comparative study of a selected seminal work of Christian theology and a selected seminal work in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). Besides enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the works, to understand their roles in their religious traditions, to critically assess their major ideas and arguments, and to explore their relevance to the contemporary world, the subject also aims at a comparative study of the themes, modes of thinking, symbols, etc. in these works from diverse religious traditions. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4060 Advanced Required Readings (3,0,0)
This subject aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific areas of religious studies or philosophy, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the topics pertaining to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record. The student might have to submit one or more reading reports as seen fit by the supervisor.

R.P. 1010 Introduction to Philosophy (3,2,1)
哲學導論
This subject aims at providing an introduction to some major thinkers and philosophical issues and problems in both the Western and Chinese philosophical traditions. Several alternative positions will be presented for each issue, including, where possible, classical and contemporary, Eastern and Western approaches. Students will be encouraged to think critically and yet deeply, learning to assess and evaluate their own insights and to form conclusions rationally.

R.P. 1020 Critical Thinking (3,2,1)
批判思考
This subject provides a basic introduction to critical thinking. Students in this course are expected to learn the basic skills of critical thinking so as to be able to think critically. To achieve this purpose, students need to understand the basic principles as well as the structure of critical thinking. Thus, the emphasis of the subject is not only on the practical but also the theoretical aspect of critical thinking. Accordingly, the subject matter will be divided into the following four areas: (1) The Logico-Linguistic Analysis Approach; (2) Informal Fallacies; (3) Methods of Logic; and (4) Scientific Method.

R.P. 1040 Religion and the Meaning of Life (3,2,1)
宗教與人生意義
This subject aims to help students to gain a basic understanding of how people in different living religious traditions conceive of the nature of life and manage shared existential problems. Students will therefore be introduced to worldviews and religious institutions found in Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selective studies of authoritative scriptures and those describing rituals of worship, historical transmission of traditions and contemporary problems within these traditions will allow students to assess how religious advocates in various traditions resolve problems of life.

R.P. 1070 Religion, Psychology and Personal Growth (3,2,1)
宗教、心理學與個人成長
This subject deals with issues relating to the interface between religion and psychology. Relevant theories of a selection of influential psychologists, such as Freud and Jung, will be thoroughly examined, with special emphasis on their views of the structure of human personality, the process of personal growth,
and the nature and significance of religion. This theoretical focus will be balanced by an emphasis on practical issues, with a view towards assessing and promoting one's own personal growth.

本科目探討出現在宗教與心理學之接觸面上的各種課題。課程將選取如佛洛伊德和容格等具影響力心理學家的相關理論，著重探研人性的結構、個人成長過程及宗教的本質和影響力。理論的重點與實用的課題並行，從而讓學生對自己的個人成長作出評價和提昇。

R.P. 1100 Biblical Wisdom for Human Life (3,2,1)
圣经的人生智慧

This subject introduces biblical perspectives on and understanding of the human life to the students. Instead of forcing texts into preconceived topics, it follows the structure of the Hebrew Bible and the New Testament without assuming an exegetical dependence of one upon the other. The diversity of different views is taken positively and each is understood against its own particular historical, religious and cultural background. Basic exegetical methods will be introduced. Students are guided to appreciate, understand and interpret texts pertinent to the theme of human life.

本科目旨在向同學介紹聖經看人生的觀點和對人生的理解。課程會根據希伯來和新約聖經的結構研讀經文, 以避免將經文按一些先入為主的課題勉強分類。釋經方法上，並不假定希伯來和新約聖經有某種從屬關係。我們會以積極正面的態度，去處理聖經所表達的不同觀點，並按歷史、宗教和文化背景，理解這些觀點。課程亦會介紹一些基本的釋經法，幫助同學欣賞、明白和詮釋關乎人生這課題的經文。

R.P. 1110 Christianity and Modern Life (3,2,1)
基督教與現代生活

This subject begins with a survey of the different ways in which Christian thinkers have viewed their social responsibilities. Then specific appraisals of contemporary social and moral issues are used as cases to understand how different schools of thoughts tackle those issues. The subject ends with an examination into value system of modern man with the aim of challenging students to make choices that reflect their quest for a life worth living.

本科目概觀基督教思想家以不同的方法去檢視其社會責任。從具體評估現代社會和道德的課題，去理解不同思想學派怎樣解決問題。本科以探討現代人的價值觀為總結，藉以讓學生選擇尋找有價值的生活。

R.P. 1120 Nature and Human Beings in Chinese and Western Cultures (3,2,1)
中西文化的人與自然關係

This subject provides a comparative examination of the various views on the relationship between nature and human beings found in Western and Chinese cultures. Besides the similarities and differences of those views, the emphasis will be on the fundamental ideas and the modes of thinking employed, and how they have shaped the contemporary way of life. Some special relevant topics will also be discussed. 本科目在中西文化中人與自然關係的各種觀點上，提供了一個比較的考察和探討。除了討論這些觀點的相同和相異之處外，當中的基本思想、思考模式的運用，以及它們怎樣塑造現代的生活方式也是本科的重點。一些特別的相關課題亦會討論。

R.P. 1130 Philosophical Issues in Modern (3,2,1)
Science
現代科學的哲學課題
This subject aims to provide an introduction to various philosophical issues in mathematics and physical science. It also aims at offering philosophical reflection on and clarification of certain important concepts employed in mathematics and physical science. Concepts in science like measurement, force, time, space, causality, etc will be discussed and clarified. Students will be encouraged to think critically and arrive at their own conclusions about the issues considered rationally.

本科目旨在介紹在數學和自然科學中的不同哲學課題,並對數學和自然科學經常運用的一些重要概念,如測量、力、時間、空間和因果關係等,作出哲學上的討論和釐清。課程將鼓勵學生批判地思考有關課題,從而得出個人的結論。

R.P. 1140 Philosophy and the Meaning of Life(3,2,1)
哲學與人生意義
The subject begins with a broad investigation of the philosophical mind and its quest for meaning and value. It then proceeds to the examination of major questions about goodness, suffering, death and hope that have both fascinated and perplexed humanity throughout the ages and are at the origin and the centre of philosophical investigation. Taking up the challenge they present to all searching for a meaningful and unified life, well lived, the subject will connect individual life experiences and existential concerns with the great traditions of thought.

本科目先讓同學了解何謂哲學的思考及其對意義與價值的重視，然後一起探索一些圍繞著美善、痛苦、死亡與希望等概念的重要問題，這些令人感到既迷幻又複雜的問題是歷代哲學思考之本源及中心。本科以尋找有意義和完整的生命為挑戰，嘗試以偉大的思想傳統聯繫個人生命的經驗與人存在所關注的問題。

R.P. 1150 Philosophy of Life in Existentialism(3,2,1)
存在主義人生哲學
This subject is a study of the existentialists' quest for understanding human life and existence. It begins with the introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. Then the thought of the major existentialists will be introduced and critically assessed. Finally, major themes about human existence, which are discussed by the existentialists, will be systematically explored.

本科目研究存在主義者對人生及人類存在的思考。課程首先會介紹存在主義這哲學運動：其歷史背景，及對比其他哲學而言其獨有之特質，然後會解釋及批判地評估主要存在主義者的思想。最後，課程會系統化地探討存在主義者所論及關於人類存在的主要課題。

R.P. 1160 Philosophy of Life in Laozi and Zhuangzi (3,2,1)
老莊人生哲學
This subject introduces students to Laozi and Zhuangzi's philosophies of life. Through studying representative pieces from the text of Daode Jing and Zhuangzi, the students will be encouraged to seek understanding of the wisdom and the contemporary significance of Laozi and Zhuangzi's works. Students will also be encouraged to think critically and arrive at their own conclusions about the relevant issues in philosophy of life.
本科目介紹老子和莊子的人生哲學。主要透過研習《道德經》及《莊子》，鼓勵學生從老、莊著作中，去考探其智慧及其對當代社會之影響。課程亦會鼓勵學生批判地思考人生哲學中相關的課題，從而得出個人的結論。

R.P. 1170 Philosophy of Life in the Postmodern Age
後現代人生哲學
This subject is a study of the philosophy of life in the postmodern age. It begins with the introduction to the rise of postmodernity: the nature of Enlightenment rationalism and its influence on modernity, and the problems with modernity. Then the general features of the postmodern culture will be outlined. Next, the ideas of the major postmodernists will be critically discussed. Finally, the major issues about human existence and society in the postmodern age will be systematically explored.

本科目探討後現代時期之人生哲學。課程開始時會介紹後現代性之崛起，這包括啓蒙理性主義之本質及其對現代性的影響，和現代性的種種問題；然後會概述後現代文化之一般特徵；接著會批判地討論主要後現代學者之理念；最後會系統地探索後現代時期中人生與社會的主要課題。

R.P. 1180 Religion and Modern Science (3,2,1)
宗教與現代科學
This subject is a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problem of truth and reality in science and religion and then an overview of their relations in history. Emphasis will be placed on issues concerned with the interaction between modern science and the Christian religion, in particular the implications of modern science for Christian faith.

本科目探索科學與基督宗教之間千絲萬縷的關係。在課程開始時，講師會激發同學思考一個千古難題——是科學與宗教對真理與實在之追尋，然後會概覽它們在歷史中的相互關係。重點將放在現代科學與基督宗教的互動所帶出的議題，特別是現代科學對基督教信仰之意義。

R.P. 1190 Science, Technology and Society(3,2,1)
科學、技術與社會
This subject uses an interdisciplinary approach to introduce to the students the various issues scientific and technological developments have given rise in the modern society. After a brief historical introduction to the rise of modern science and technology, some of the issues caused by science and technology in the society will be examined one by one. Particular attention will be paid to the impact science and technology have had on values and ethics, and on the future of human beings and the world. The struggle of third world countries to modernize themselves through science and technology will also be examined through some particular examples.

本科目以跨學科方式，導引學生去認識現代社會中，因科學與技術之發展所帶出之各式各樣議題。在簡介現代科學及技術之歷史發展後，一些因科學與技術發展所引起之社會問題將會被考究。本科重點將放在科學與技術發展對價值觀及倫理所帶來之衝擊，及其如何影響人類及世界之將來。通過具體個案，本科也將探討第三世界以科學及技術為其現代化而奮鬥之努力。
R.P. 1200 The Art of Thinking and Living (3,2,1)
思考與人生
This subject aims to help students to come to some understanding of the complex interplay between thinking critically and living happily. Using the basic principles of the art of thinking as background, the subject explores the major problems arising in the context of one's reflecting on how to lead a good or happy life. Themes such as wealth, fame, friendship, love, death, the meaning of life, etc will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to appreciate how to use the basic principles of critical thinking to tackle the problems arising throughout the discussions.
本科目旨在幫助同學們了解批判思考與美好生活的深刻相互關係。本課程以思考的藝術為基本背景, 探索各種重要的人生意識問題, 並會討論之主題包括財富、名譽、友誼、愛情、死亡、生命意義等。本科鼓勵學生在課程研討中, 以批判思考的基本原則去思考有關問題。

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1)
中國哲學史話
This subject introduces the major schools of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and Mohism. The subject gives a survey of the development and interrelation of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period. While the subject puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Kung-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shih with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.
本科目旨在介紹中國哲學的主要學派如儒家、道家及墨家的哲學理論。此外，本課程亦嘗試為有關學派由先秦到現代的發展和它們之間的相互關係提供一種綜合論述。除了以上所提及之中國主流思想學說外，本課程亦會論及其他哲學學派如公孫龍子及惠施的哲學思想，藉此為學生提供更廣博之背景，使他們得以了解中國哲學的精神。

R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1)
西方哲學史話
This subject introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply the various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.
本科目介紹一系列西方哲學傳統中的主要思想家，及他們所著力處理的基本課題和難題。重點為展示不同哲學家在思想上的連貫性發展，及他們為解決那些難題而提出的答案之間之相互關係。本科鼓勵學生在有關脈絡中考察每位思想家及其思想，並應用從中學到的不同策略來考察他們自身的處境，從而發展個人獨一無二之「哲學史話」。

R.P. 1230 What Is Humanity? (3,2,1)
人是甚麼?
This subject is a study of human beings' quest for their humanity. It begins with the exploration of the
uniqueness and complexities of human existence: its possibility of transcendence and inherent tensions. Then time will be devoted to the crucial and controversial issues concerning human nature, for example: Can a human person survive death? What is the meaning of life? What is the meaning of love? Finally, several systematic approaches to humanity (scientific, philosophical and religious) will be introduced and critically assessed.

本科目研習人類對自己的本性的追尋。開始時會探索人類存在的獨特性和複雜性：自我超越的能力，及人生的內在張力。然後會討論一些有關人性具爭議性的關鍵課題，例如：人死後仍會存在嗎？生命有何意義？愛有甚麼意義？最後，本科會介紹及批判地評估幾種系統地探索人性的進路，如科學、哲學和宗教的進路。

R.P. 1240 Zen Buddhism and Modern Life(3,2,1)

禪佛教與現代生活

This subject provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice and application in life. In particular, we will see Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be lived and enjoyed in modern life, rather than a dead religion to be studied in universities and institutes. The difficult issues such as how to bring together Zen and modern science and technology in a coherent and mutual complementary manner will also be discussed.

本科目對於禪佛教的學說、實踐和生活方式，提供一個既廣博又深入的理解。尤其是從一個批判的角度去了解怎樣使禪成爲一個有用而生動的宗教，人們在現代生活中享受禪的樂趣。這是與一般大學所教授的呆滯宗教不同之處。本科要討論的，也包括把禪和現代科學及技術連接在一起以提高現代人的生活品質的困難問題。

R.P. 2010 Ethics (3,2,1)

倫理學

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

An introduction to the nature of morality with emphasis on its concern with our ethical responsibility to society. The subject will consider the nature of ethics and various main ethical theories and then several important issues in moral philosophy.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目探討倫理學的本質，強調我們對社會的道德責任，讓我們認識主要的道德理論及一些重要的道德哲學議題。

R.P. 2020 Applied Ethics (3,2,1)

應用倫理學

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

This subject begins with a brief introduction to moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse critical issues that they face in their daily life. Then moral issues in selected fields in applied ethics will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply those theories and principles in attempting to facilitate morally acceptable solutions.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目將首先簡單介紹一些道德理論及原則，以預備同學對他們日常生活所遇到的重要道德議題進行分析。然後，我們會一同研究一些應用倫理學的選題。同學們應該嘗試藉著應用這些理論，找出可接受的道德方案。
R.P. 2040 Philosophy of the Christian Religion (3,2,1)

基督教哲學

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject

This subject expresses the Christian faith in a philosophically comprehensible way. It starts with the Christian perception of reality and concept of knowledge, and then presents the Christian understanding of the knowledge of God and human existence. It further introduces the Christian notions of creation and redemption, and the significance of Jesus Christ in the unfolding of human history. The relevance of Christian faith to modern man will also be discussed.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目由一個整全的哲學進路來闡釋基督教信仰。它自基督教本體論及知識論開始，帶出基督教的上帝觀和人觀，進而介紹基督教的創造和救贖概念，以及耶穌基督在人類歷史上所展現的意義。本課程也會討論基督教信仰對現代人的關係。

R.P. 2060 Religion and Society in the Modern (3,2,1)

World

現代世界的宗教與社會

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject

Using an interdisciplinary approach this subject presents to students the multivalent roles of religious groups in the modern world. Taking the French Revolution as a starting point, problems and privileges attached to the presence of religious institutions in Europe, North America, China, and elsewhere, will be explored and elaborated. The significance of the persistence of religious beliefs and institutions in the modern world in the light of the demoralizing wars of the 20th century, anti-religious secular political movements, and religious dissent, will be raised and discussed from various current disciplinary perspectives.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目透過跨學科的方法，討論現代世界中宗教團體所扮演的多種角色。課程以法國大革命為起點，探討和闡釋宗教制度出現在歐洲、北美洲、中國和其他地方所產生的問題及特權。鑑於二十世紀出現無數滅絕人性的戰爭、反宗教的俗世政治運動和宗教異見分子，本課程會以當代不同學科的觀點，探討宗教信仰及制度在現代世界中持續發展的意義。

R.P. 2080 Business, Values and Society (3,2,1)

商業、價值與社會

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject

The subject begins with a broad exploration of ethics and moral theory, and will then proceed to explore the moral dimensions and social responsibilities of business activity in modern society. The examination and detailed discussion of various moral issues and dilemmas confronting individuals involved in business decisions will connect the world of business and commerce with ethical deliberation and theory.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目首先概略探討倫理學的範疇及道德理論，進而探究現代社會商業活動所涉及的道德範圍及社會責任，也會詳細討論和研究個人於商業決定時所面對的道德困境和議題。

R.P. 2100 Art and Aesthetics (3,2,1)
普修科: 任何 R.P. 第一等級科目

本科目提供佛教與中國文化精神的根本知識，及其在歷史上的相遇和融合的歷史。課程強調佛教對中國文化的影響及中國文化對佛教的回應。課程內容很全面，包括世界觀、倫理、政治、經濟、哲學、宗教、文學、建築、雕塑和音樂各方面。課程亦會討論中國整體文化在佛教影響下的發展。

R.P. 2120 Christian Ethics and Contemporary Issues
基督教倫理與當代議題

先修科目： 任何 R.P. 第一等級科目

本科目的目的，不在於提出一套完整的基督教倫理或道德教育，而是要著眼現代生活體驗；從不同的基督教觀點，探討面對道德兩難時如何抉擇。本科首部，討論倫
理的本質和道德規範的基礎。本科次部，探討在不同的道德處境和文化背景下，如何實踐道德原則，如何處理道德責任之間的衝突。本科的第三部分，则集中探討一些道德議題，如生命倫理、性倫理、階級關係、資源管理、如何處理法律與權威之間的衝突等。此外，還會隨課討論一些與道德議題相關的聖經經文。

R.P. 2130 Christianity and Asian Cultures (3,2,1)
基督教與亞洲文化
Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
本科目分為三部分。第一部分以亞洲文化和宗教的綜覽開始，並介紹基督教在亞洲的早期歷史，以及基督教的宣教觀和文化觀。第二部分探索基督教與亞洲文化在不同的語境中的相遇，尤其著重這相遇對亞洲政治、社會、教育、宗教對話、聖經詮釋、處境化和神學等的影響。第三部分探討亞洲教會在彼此關係中及更寬廣的普世教會脈絡中對其自我身分的認識，進而評論亞洲教會所面對的挑戰。

R.P. 2140 Christianity and Humanism (3,2,1)
基督教與人文主義
Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
本科目首先由歷史角度來探討人文主義自文藝復興時期、經啓蒙時期，至當代西方文化的發展，以及人文主義與基督教在這歷史過程中所反映出的互動而複雜的關係。它亦介紹中國文學和文化中的人文主義，並探究其與中國哲學特別是儒學的關係。它進一步探討基督教的人觀，尤其是其創造觀及救贖觀所展示的神與人之間的關係。它又考察人文主義理念對基督教神學及其道德價值的依據，並反思兩者在共同追求人類的尊嚴、人權及自由時，所激發的張力和對話。本課程會以一些個案，如「性在人文主義與基督教的圓成」和「人文主義與基督教中的人權」，來協助學
生在實際語境中探討及評估人文主義和基督教的異同。

R.P. 2150 Ethics of Life and Death (3,2,1)

生死倫理學

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

This is an introductory subject in applied ethics with the focus on matters of life and death (such as suicide, euthanasia, foregoing of life-sustaining medical treatment, abortion, capital punishment, and war). This subject also aims at widening students' perspective on life and death through reading philosophical and religious texts of both Western and Chinese culture.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目為應用倫理學的入門課程，集中探討有關生與死的議題，例如自殺、安樂死、放棄維持生命的治療、墮胎、死刑和戰爭。學生透過閱讀中西方哲學及宗教的文獻，可拓寬他們對生與死的視野。

R.P. 2160 Ethics of Marriage and the Family (3,2,1)

婚姻與家庭倫理學

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

This subject begins with a brief introduction to the history of the structure of the traditional Chinese and Christian families. Students will then be introduced to the debates over marriage and the family in the end of the 20th century and are expected to gain a thorough view of the relevant ethical issues. By applying moral theories and principles, students are encouraged to make relevant moral judgments on them.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目開始時會簡單介紹中國及基督教家庭結的歷史。然後，我們會研讀二十世紀末關於婚姻及家庭的辯論，從而了解今日有關這方面的道德議題。學生應該透過運用道德理論及原則，嘗試找出適當的道德判斷。

R.P. 2170 Introduction to Religion (3,2,1)

宗教導論

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

This subject begins with an invitation to define religion as something that can be studied and to explore how and why it might be studied. It examines individual and community expressions in various religions and cultures. It concludes with a discussion of the future of religion.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目旨在介紹宗教作為一門學科，其研究方法及意義。本科探討個人和社群如何在不同宗教及文化中表達其信仰，並討論宗教的前景作課程的總結。

R.P. 2180 Moral Leadership (3,2,1)

道德領導

Prerequisite: Any level I.R.P. subject

One major goal of ethics education is to sensitize people to ethical problems in the specific contexts of their daily lives and to empower them to ethical decision making. University students in particular are likely to take up leadership positions in business, civil administration, government and the professions. The power that comes with such positions requires not just professional leadership qualities but also moral
competence and integrity. This subject will provide students with an ethical framework which facilitates moral sensibility and moral reasoning and thus offers an avenue for the acquisition of moral leadership.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

道德教育其中一個主要的目標是培養人們在既定的日常生活背景中，能夠敏銳地察覺到道德問題的存在，並且有能力作道德的抉擇。大學生是特別有機會於商界、公共管理部門、政府部門及專業界肩負領導的角色。這些職位所給予的權力，不但需要專業的領導才能，還需要道德的能力和正直的人格。本科目提供一個倫理學的架構，加強學生對道德的敏感度和推理能力，幫助學生成為一位道德領袖。

R.P. 2190 Philosophy of Love (3,2,1)
愛的哲學
Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
This subject focuses attention on the nature and manifestations of love in those forms that are capable of being scrutinized philosophically. In addition to introducing a variety of classical and contemporary philosophical theories, some reference is made to theories arising out of other disciplines, such as religion or psychology. Specific problems relating to sexuality, marriage and friendship are isolated and a search for viable solutions for the 21st century is carried out.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目介紹愛的本質和表現，並著重那些能以哲學角度去審視的多種形式的愛。除了教授各種傳統和當代的哲學理論外，一些如宗教、心理學等學科的相關理論亦會涉及。對於某些有關性、婚姻、友情等的個別問題，也會在本課程中嘗試尋找在二十一世紀中的可行答案。

R.P. 2200 Practical Issues in Social Philosophy (3,2,1)
社會哲學實用課題
Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
This subject provides an overview of some major themes in social philosophy. Topics such as liberty, equality, justice, toleration and human rights will be explored. Different views on the relevant issues will be critically discussed. Students will be encouraged to develop their own critical approach to relevant social issues.

先修科目：任何R.P.第一等級科目

本科目綜論社會哲學的幾個主要的課題：自由、平等、公正、寬容和人權。本課程會就有關課題引介不同的理論觀點，並對有關觀點加以批判和討論。本課程在引介有關課題的理論思想的同時，亦會針對一些和上述課題有關的實際社會問題，對此等問題作出反思。本科亦鼓勵同學們發展自己的批判思考進路，並應用有關進路來處理該等社會問題。

R.P. 2210 Religion in Hong Kong Society (3,2,1)
香港社會的宗教
Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
This subject aims to provide an understanding of Hong Kong's religions, the historical changes they have undergone in rural and urban areas, and their cultural significance for the local population. The subject will focus on five areas: (1) Chinese religion in traditional society such as the Jiao festival and birthdays of gods and goddess; (2) Chinese religion in modern society such as Huang Daxian and Guan Yin; (3)
Christianity (Catholicism and Protestantism) and its social roles; (4) religious minorities and their cultural significance such as Islam, Judaism, Hinduism, Sikhism and Zoroastrianism; (5) new religions and related issues such as Lingsu Exo-Esoterics and Transcendental Meditation.

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject

The subject introduces the modern cultural entity of film as a powerful new cultural genre comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life, especially through its profound influence and impact on religions such as Christianity, and on the religious dimension of life, that is, that dimension of life that seeks to go beyond temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the supernatural or transcendental dimensions of human beings. Although modern films have been powerful secularizing agents they also touch on the religious dimension within and beyond modern secularity. Thus the subject examines the various ways in which modern people's religious quest has featured in films and film-making, while it also touches on the profound search for human reality in films and film-making as opening a gateway towards a religious understanding of modern life. Different patterns of religious quest in films will be explored.

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject

The subject introduces the development of the idea of romantic love in modern Chinese and Western philosophy. It examines the deeper cultural dynamics that give birth to the idea in its modern form, and compares and contrasts it to the idea in its traditional Chinese form. The psychology of romantic love, and its role in the formation of modern identity, will be explored. Possible patterns and ethical orientations of the romantic love activities, and the religious and ethical transformations of romantic love will also be explored.

Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
本科目介绍中西哲学中浪漫爱情观的发展，探究由于深远的文化变化孕育出西方现代形式的爱情观，比较及对比其与传统中国爱情观的分别。本科亦探讨爱情心理学及浪漫爱情如何形成现代人的身分。爱情活动的道德取向和可能模式，以及宗教及道德对爱情的转化，本科亦会加以探索。

R.P. 2240 Sexuality and Christian Values (3,2,1)
性與基督教價值觀
 Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
 This subject introduces students to the integral relation between sexuality and humanity from a Christian perspective. It studies the changing sexual values in the last few decades in the West, the subsequent movement in Hong Kong and the underlying ideologies. It surveys Christian views on sexuality from the perspectives of the scriptures, history and theology. The values in contemporary sex culture and the Christian tradition are compared and evaluated in the discussions of various issues, such as pornography, prostitution, marriage and family, homosexual relations, procreation and new birth technologies, and gender roles. The subject ends with an evaluation of the relevance of religious values in a pluralistic society.

本科目由基督教观点介绍性与人的整合关系。它探讨西方近数十年来性价值的转变，以及随后在香港的有关运动，及其背后的意识形态。它从基督教圣经、历史和神学论述基督教的性价值观。它尝试从不同的课题（如色情、娼妓、婚姻与家庭、同性恋关系、生殖和生殖科技，及性别角色等课题），来比较及评估当代性文化价值观和基督教传统价值观。本课程以宗教价值在多元社会的意义作总结。

R.P. 2250 The Bible as Literature (3,2,1)
聖經文學探索
 Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
 This basic subject of biblical literature guides students with little or no biblical knowledge to read the Bible primarily as literature while not denying its historical value or its legitimate use as sacred text. Students will examine and appreciate the Bible as literary product of its own cultural milieu. Selected texts of different genres will be studied: myth, legend, story, history, biography, proverb, love song, letter, underground literature, etc.

本科目为圣经文学的初级课程，旨在帮助未读过圣经或对圣经所知甚少的同学们，以文学的角度阅读圣经。它不否认圣经的历史价值和作为圣书的正当用途。课程会从圣经作为其历史文化的产物这一角度，研读圣经中不同体裁的作品，例如神话、传说、故事、历史、传记、格言、情歌、书信、地下文学等。

R.P. 2260 Traditional Chinese Religions (3,2,1)
傳統中國宗教
 Prerequisite: Any level I R.P. subject
 This subject aims to help students to come to some basic understanding of Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and popular religion in Chinese social settings. For each of these religious traditions students will learn about their origin, the founders or key figures, the basic teachings, various schools of thought and their impact on Chinese culture. Students will be encouraged to learn the value of these religious
traditions and their continued influence on the development of Chinese society.

先修科目：  任何R.P.第一等級科目
本科目旨在幫助學生掌握中國社會中儒學、道教、佛教及民間宗教的基本的知識。學生會學習每個宗教的起源、創立人（重要的人物）、基本的教義、不同學派的思
想和它們對中國文化的影響。課程鼓勵學生認識這些宗教傳統的價值，及其在中國
社會發展的持續性影響。

SCI  1110  Biological Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject provides students with a basic knowledge about the basic building blocks as well as the
macromolecules of life. Special emphasis will be placed on understanding metabolism, with an effective
balance of biochemistry and its biological context. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

SCI  1140  Basic Electronics  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: HKCEE Physics or consent of the instructor
The foundation of modern electronics is presented to students at both the discrete components and
integrated circuits level. No prior knowledge of electronics is required.

SCI  1150  Basic Electronics Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: SCI 1140 Basic Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory subject which provides a set of experiments complementing the subject SCI 1140
Basic Electronics.

SCI  1620  You and Your Environment  (3,3,0)
This subject introduces non-major students to the principles and issues in environmental sciences. The
topics selected will demonstrate how environmental issues relate to our everyday life.

SCI  1640  Contemporary Chemistry  (3,3,0)
The impact of chemistry on the modern world is examined by focusing on issues of human concern, such
as: energy production, environmental/ecological concerns, economic influence of the chemical industry,
nutritional chemistry, and others. The applications of chemistry to modify the conditions of human
existence are given special attention. There is no prerequisite for this subject, but students who have
studied A-Level science subject(s) cannot enrol. This subject is open to non-Science majors only.

SCI  1650  Introduction to Astronomy  (3,3,0)
Introductory astronomy, from the solar system to the large scale structure of the universe, will be
presented to both science and non-science students. Physical principles will be emphasized.
Presentation will be mainly at a qualitative level.

SCI  1670  Science in the Social Context  (3,3,0)
This subject examines the influence of science and technology on everyday areas of life, such as
education, business, health, transportation, communication, the environment, agriculture, warfare, and
others. The problems of developed, developing, and under-developed societies that are associated with
science and technology are studied. Modernization, industrialization, and movement toward high
technology within Hong Kong, China, and Asian contexts are given special attention. This subject is open to non-Science majors only.

**SCI 2110 Systems and Control Theory (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite(s):  (1) MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I and MATH 2110 Differential Equations, or (2) MATH 1511 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I or MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra
This subject treats the mathematical theory of continuous-time and discrete-time linear systems and their control. Examples are drawn from science, engineering, and social science.

**SCI 2600 Multimedia Systems (3,2,3)**
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject teaches the principles and basic skills of how different types of media can be processed and presented by computers. It introduces how multimedia can be used in various application areas. It provides a solid foundation to the students so that they can identify the proper application of multimedia, evaluate the appropriate multimedia systems and develop effective multimedia applications.

**SCI 2730 Microcomputer System and Assembly Language Programming (3,2,3)**
Prerequisite: COMP 1320 Computer Organization
This subject introduces the DOS organization. Study how to use Assembly Language to manipulate the Microcomputer System. Study above concepts and techniques via lectures, demonstration, laboratory and programming sessions.

**SCI 2750 Computer Interfacing and Laboratory (3,2,3)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1320 Computer Organization, and PHYS 2310 Electronics or SCI 1140 Basic Electronics or equivalent
This subject introduces the techniques related to computer interfacing for automation systems. Study above concepts and techniques via demonstration, laboratory and programming sessions.

**SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
This subject describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control. This subject is open to Applied Biology or Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3120 Environmental Studies Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
These are practical sessions consisting of experiments utilizing the techniques commonly used in environmental studies. In addition to laboratory exercises, a field-based project will be undertaken. Visits to waste treatment plants and/or chemical industries in Hong Kong and neighbouring areas will be arranged at appropriate times. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3130 Environmental Analysis (3,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
This subject deals with the analysis of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic pollutants in the environment. An introduction of environmental quality models and modern monitoring techniques will also be covered. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry or Applied Biology majors only.

**SCI 3140 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology or CHEM 2140 Biochemistry II
This subject provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3150 Environmental and Waste Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology (Geography major with Year III standing) or SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control
This subject discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and examines various approaches in tackling environmental problems. This subject is open to Applied Biology, Applied Chemistry (Environmental Studies Concentration) and Geography majors only.

**SCI 3160 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject deals with the basic principles and current trends in molecular biology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eucaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**SCI 3180 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and SCI 1110 Biological Chemistry
This subject deals with the basic understanding of enzymes as biological catalysts to the application of enzymes in different aspects of biotechnology. The important aspects of fermentation technology in applied microbiology will also be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**SCI 3210 Simulation (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite(s): (1) STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, or (2) MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods, or (3) MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra and STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics, or (4) MATH 1511 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I
This subject covers the concepts, models and techniques in computer simulation. Both continuous and discrete systems will be addressed. Various practical problems will be discussed in both situations.

**SCI 3310 Industrial Chemical Processes (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: (1) CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II, and (2) MATH 1511 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I or MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry or equivalent such as AS-Level Applied Mathematics.

This subject aims at familiarizing students with the application of chemical principles learned from previous years to the chemical industry. Material balance and unit operations are treated with illustrations chosen from modern industry. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry or Applied Biology majors only.

SCI 3321-2 Industrial Studies Laboratory I & II (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Studies Concentration students)
This subject consists of experiments related to the processes and techniques discussed in Industrial Chemical Processes and Industrial Chemistry and Applied Chemical Analysis, with which it is to be taken concurrently. Experiments are adapted for students to gain experiences in the fabrication of specialized products and the analysis of raw materials discussed in the lectures. Visits to waste treatment plants and/or chemical industries in Hong Kong and the neighbouring areas will be arranged at appropriate times. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

SCI 3340 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students) or BIOL 2110 Ecology (Geography major with Year III standing)
This subject provides students with hands-on experience in the approach and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques for various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

SCI 3350 Environmental Science Laboratory II (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
This subject provides students practical experience in the sampling and analytical techniques commonly used in environmental investigation for air, water and soil pollution. Students also learn to execute and manage an environmental management project.

SCI 3360 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This subject introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

SCI 3370 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This subject introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently being used in the area of immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology and physiology.

SCI 3380 Industrial Chemistry and Applied (2,2,0)
Chemical Analysis
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Studies Concentration students)
Analytical principles and techniques and chemical processes involved in selected industries are to be
covered. Examples of areas studied include foodstuffs, textile, surfactants, metal coatings, pharmaceuticals, paints, cements, glass and ceramics. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3450 Materials Science: Solid State, (3,3,0)**

**Surface Chemistry and Catalysis**

Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Studies Concentration students)

This subject provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3460 Computational Physics I (4,2,2)**

Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I or consent of the instructor

This is an introductory subject on doing physics on the computer. By working through selected examples, students will learn basic programming strategies, as well as an appreciation of important concepts in numerical analysis, such as accuracy, stability, and efficiency of various algorithms. They will also encounter examples of modelling and simulation designed to deepen their understanding of physical phenomena such as diffusion, growth, and phase transitions. The subject includes a laboratory component which gives students hands-on experience in numerical computation.

**SCI 3510 Mathematical and Statistical Modelling (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: Year III standing

This Mathematical and Statistical Modelling subject is designed to provide students with a more complete and extensive exposure to how mathematics interfaces with other disciplines in solving real-life problems. The case study approach is adopted, and emphasis is placed on hands-on experience in the modelling process.

**SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II or MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations

This subject introduces the major numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations. Emphasis is placed on finite difference methods and finite element methods. Some typical engineering problems, such as shock waves, are analysed. The mathematical software system ELLPACK is also introduced.

**SCI 3610 Dissertation in Science (3,*,*)**

This subject provides opportunities for students to be engaged in areas of library or laboratory research in a particular topic which is relevant to their interests and future careers. They work closely, as individuals or in small groups, with a member of staff on projects that are of interest to all parties. A written dissertation is submitted for grading at the end of the study period. This subject is open to third year general degree route students only (3 units; by tutorial, independent study or laboratory work).

**SCI 3640 Computational Physics II (4,2,2)**
This subject focuses on the Molecular Dynamics (MD) and Monte Carlo (MC) methods applied to particle and spin systems. The basic ideas are first introduced through the simple example of a harmonic oscillator. The MD method is then applied to a many-particle classical system in a box. Some standard algorithms for numerical integration, and for bookkeeping are discussed, along with methods of data analysis. Two versions of the MC method will be applied to the Ising model. The question of relaxation time will be addressed. Finally, a version of the MC method will be introduced to simulate the liquid state of a particle system and compared with the corresponding MD simulation.

SCI 3710 Digital Image Analysis (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: Year III standing  
This subject studies the fundamentals of digital image processing and pattern recognition. Special emphasis will be placed on fundamental algorithmic techniques and their corresponding implementation on computer systems.

SCI 3730 Data Compression (3,2,1)  
Prerequisites:  
(1) COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I,  
and (2) MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II or MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or equivalent  
This subject studies the fundamental of digital speech, image and video coding for multimedia applications. Different coding standards will also be introduced and discussed.

SCI 3740 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)  
Prerequisites:  
(1) COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I,  
and (2) Year III standing  
This subject is aimed at providing an overview of the state-of-the-art computational models and techniques for developing intelligent information systems, software solutions, and human-computer interfaces. Practical applications in the areas of Web Intelligence, Business Intelligence, and Personalized Assistance will be introduced. Related implementation issues will be discussed.

SCI 3750 Computer Graphics and Animation (3,2,1)  
Prerequisites:  
(1) COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I,  
and (2) MATH 1511 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I or MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or equivalent  
In this subject, students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics and animation, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topic by using computational tools.

SCI 3770 Computer Vision (3,2,1)  
Prerequisites:  
(1) COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I,  
and (2) MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II or MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or equivalent  
This subject gives students a broad knowledge on, and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision.

SCI 3780 Computer-controlled Instrumentation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Mathematics or Electronics or consent of the instructor

This subject is to provide training in the area of data management and equipment control using computer software packages such as Lab-Windows. The main feature of the course is to use commercially available software to generate graphical icons to control scientific instruments and acquire data from the instruments via standard buses. The subject will also look into some basic techniques in data analysis from the software library. Techniques such as fast Fourier transform and averaging. The data will be presented in text or graphically resembling "virtual" instruments. The subject will have tutorial sessions carried out in a laboratory where students will undertake first hand training by doing a series of projects. Students are assessed through quiz and their project performance.

SCI 3790  Machine Learning: Theories and (3,2,1)
Applications

Prerequisites: MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra and STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics, or equivalent

This subject aims to introduce the basic concepts of machine learning theories and its applications in a variety of scientific areas such as image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval, and data mining. Students will not only learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques, but also acquire some practical insights into the current development of this field.

SCI 4010  Computational Methods (3,3,0)

This subject reviews the fundamental concepts and explores modern approaches in scientific computation; develops in students the ability to design an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem; highlights important considerations in algorithms to ensure reliability and efficiency.

SCI 4020  Computer Systems and Networks(3,3,0)

This subject introduces the structures and operations of the computer and studies the various components of an operating system; examines the basic concepts of data communications and networks with reference to the ISO model.

SCI 4030  Modelling and Simulation (3,2,1)

This subject is divided into two parts. Firstly, by introducing theoretical concepts and using illuminating case studies, students will gain a full understanding of what mathematical modelling is, why it is needed, and how it should be carried out step by step. In the second part, simulation techniques for analysing discrete or continuous models are studied in detail.

SCI 4040  Software Engineering (2,2,0)

This subject deals with software engineering concepts and methodologies. Upon completion, students will understand the different stages of the software life cycle and acquire the knowledge of the common methodologies and techniques for each of these stages.

SCI 4051-2  Scientific Computing Laboratory (1,0,2)

I & II

Scientific Computing Laboratory is being designed to be "problem-centred" rather than "software-centred" so that the emphasis of the subject is to solve assigned problems using recommended
software and in the process learn about the capabilities of the software. A range of software packages will be made available and may include Matlab, SAS, PV Wave, HIPS, Prolog, CLIPS, SPHIGS, PVM, and others depending on current development in the field.

**SCI 4060 Scientific Computing Seminar (1,1,0)**
This subject exposes students to current developments in the field of scientific computation and provides ideas for their dissertations. These seminars will take the form of mini-series of lectures by invited speakers. Speakers for the seminars will include visiting scholars as well as local experts. Each student will be required to attend.

**SCI 4071-2 Dissertation (3,0,9)**
The dissertation in the second year of the MSc programme is an essential part of the course. This is where students demonstrate their mastery of integrating mathematical theories and concepts with state of the art computing technology to solve scientific or engineering problems. An oral defence are required as part of the dissertation.

**SCI 4110 Image Processing (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Exposure to Discrete Fourier Transform
This subject deals with the theory of Digital Image Processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: Image Data Compression, and Pattern Recognition, both of which have widespread applications.

**SCI 4120 Operations Research (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Exposure to linear programming
This subject provides an understanding of major area of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the applications of various techniques and algorithms. Several computer packages will be introduced.

**SCI 4130 Parallel Scientific Computing (2,2,0)**
This subject provides students with current techniques in parallel computation, lets students gain some practical experience in parallel computers, enables students to understand how to evaluate different algorithms in different machines, and introduces parallel algorithms in sorting, FFT, matrix computations and scientific computing.

**SCI 4140 Signal Processing (2,2,0)**
This subject aims to develop the theory of signal processing with special emphasis on adaptive filtering and its applications. In addition, there is also an introduction to recent advances in multi-resolution signal analysis.

**SCI 4150 Artificial Intelligence (2,2,0)**
This subject studies the basic concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence and gives some insights into the current development of the field.

**SCI 4170 Computer Graphics and Visualization (2,2,0)**
This subject covers aspects of modern interactive graphics such as data structures, the user interfaces, and the fundamental implementation algorithms. It also covers some basic analysis and visualization
methods.

**SCI 4180 Computational Methods for Engineering Applications**  
(2,2,0)  
This subject introduces concepts of finite element method and finite difference method, and their applications to engineering problems such as heat conduction, electricity, and incompressible and compressible flows.

**SCI 4190 Computational Finance**  
(2,2,0)  
This subject introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. Market indicators include stock and option indices. Option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced.

**SCI 4200 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery**  
(2,2,0)  
In this information age much data is collected, but is less often analysed. This subject covers methods for gleaning useful information for large data sets. These methods may be used to help improve product marketing, increase operational efficiency, detect fraud, etc.

**SCI 4710 Image Processing and Its Applications**  
(3,2,0)  
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing  
This subject develops the theory of digital image processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: image data compression, and pattern recognition, both of which have widespread applications. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4110 Image Processing, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

**SCI 4720 Operations Research and Its Applications**  
(3,2,0)  
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing  
This subject provides an understanding of major areas of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the applications of various techniques and algorithms. Several computer packages will be introduced. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4120 Operations Research, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

**SCI 4730 Computational Finance and Its Applications**  
(3,2,0)  
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing  
This subject introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. The market indicators include stock and option indices. The option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4190 Computational Finance, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.
SCI 4740  Software Engineering: Theory and Practice  (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject introduces students to software engineering concepts and methodologies. Upon completion, students will understand the different stages of the software life cycle and acquire the knowledge of the common methodologies and techniques for each of these stages. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4040 Software Engineering, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SLM 4010  Foundations in Sports and Leisure Management  (2,2,0)
This subject aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing sport and leisure management. It also aims to present a comprehensive perspective on subsequent subjects within the course and their relationships to sport and leisure management as a field of study.

SLM 4020  Management Skills and Communications  (3,3,0)
This subject revisits the basic theories shaping the roles and functions of management in the development of management thoughts, the ethical and social responsibilities of management, and the application of information technology to management. Students are encouraged to apply these fundamental concepts to analyse management scenarios related to the sport and leisure industry. This subject also aims to revisit theories of communication and students are expected to utilize their power of speech to increase effectiveness in interpersonal relationships and communications.

SLM 4030  Management of Human Resources  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide students with opportunities to examine human resources management models and their applications in sport and leisure services. Issues on the management of finance as related to human resources management will also be discussed.

SLM 4040  Planning and Developing Sport and Leisure Facilities  (3,2,1)
This subject provides an overview of sports facilities including indoor, outdoor and aquatic facilities. Opportunities will be provided to examine local sport and leisure facilities with emphasis on the process of planning, design, construction and management.

SLM 4050  Marketing of Sport and Leisure Services  (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to understand current theories and practices of marketing sport and leisure services, the economic impact of sport and leisure marketing, and the impact of technology on marketing trends.

SLM 4060  Financial Management  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to revisit and explore the basic information contained in financial statements. It also aims to further provide students with concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting and to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation.

**SLM 4070 Seminar on Contemporary Issues (3,1,2) in Sport and Leisure**
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of contemporary issues related to sport and leisure. Discussion topics may include social, legal, ethical and policy issues shaping the delivery and practice of sport and leisure.

**SLM 4080 Seminar on Health Promotion (3,1,2)**
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current concepts and roles of sport and leisure in the promotion of health, wellness and quality living. Discussion topics may include philosophical and cultural themes and the role of current sports science and sports medicine knowledge in shaping sport, leisure and health promotion models.

**SLM 4090 Development and Management of (3,3,0) Sport and Leisure Services for Different Target Groups**
This subject aims at offering students an opportunity to explore local and international developments in sport and leisure. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development and management of youth, elderly and atypical programmes in schools and the community.

**SLM 4100 Research Methods (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to develop students' functional knowledge of the research process with particular emphasis on the ability to conduct independent research.

**SLM 4111-2 Graduate Internship (4,*,*)**
This subject aims to provide students with opportunities to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice. Students will be encouraged to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in a real work situation and to interact with professionals working in the sport and leisure industry. Students are also expected to submit a written report of no more than 10,000 words in English.

**SLM 4121-2 Independent Project (4,*,*)**
The independent project provides students with an opportunity to apply their professional knowledge and critical skills to examine, analyse and evaluate an issue of interest in depth. Students are required to submit a written document of at least 10,000 words in English as part of their assessment.

**SLM 4131-2 Dissertation (4,*,*)**
Prerequisite: SLM 4100 Research Methods
This dissertation provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge and skills in carrying out an independent research and to report their research in a recognized academic form. The anticipated length of the dissertation is no less than 20,000 words in English.
SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to the study of social interaction and human relationships in society. It focuses on (1) the basic concepts, approaches and methods in sociology, (2) the relationship between individuals and groups/organizations, (3) the analysis of major social institutions such as marriage and the family, power and politics, economy and work, education, belief systems, and health and health care, and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as deviance and social control, social stratification, mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, social change, and population studies.

SOC 1120 Social Statistics (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Major topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, the concepts of normal distribution and sampling, the logic of hypothesis testing and various parametric as well as nonparametric tests and measures. This subject is open to Sociology, China Studies and Social Work majors only.

SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology (3,2,1)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of people in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it operates. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. These approaches treat social life in different ways and invite different sorts of questions to be asked about how social life is organized and maintained. In this subject students are expected to reflect upon their experience as members of Hong Kong society and to explore how sociological explanations of becoming part of that society differ from lay accounts. Students are expected to become familiar with specific areas of social life such as social stratification, kinship, family and marriage and work. They are also expected to understand sociological perspectives concerned with social conformity and deviance, power and social control, and continuity and change. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 1150 Hong Kong Society (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject examines the intellectual setting and fundamental techniques of the research process in contemporary sociology. Students will be introduced to both qualitative and quantitative approaches to social research, and the intellectual and conceptual frame works underpinning these. They will be introduced to the classic model of social research and to current critiques of this. This will include inter alia an exploration of the nature of social research, the importance of research design, the nature and practice of data collection in different settings and the evaluation and presentation of the results of the research/field experience. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 1610 Introduction to Social Problems in Hong Kong (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject is an introduction to the study of current social problems and issues in Hong Kong. It focuses upon the macro-study of different social problems and issues in Hong Kong such as inequality, social deviations, ageism, domestic violence, and certain emerging issues that are of current concern. The subject also considers preventive and treatment policies.

**SOC 2130 Quantitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: SOC 1120 Social Statistics and SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject develops students' understandings of the basic principles and procedures in carrying out quantitative social research. Students will be required to participate in a survey research from which they learn how to formulate a research problem, draw a sample, construct a questionnaire, carry out an interview, code and input data, analyse and present data, and write a research report. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 2140 Qualitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology and SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research

This subject is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students studying sociology. Qualitative research is a particular tradition in social science that depends on observing people in their own environment and interacting with them in their own language, and on their own terms. In this tradition, meanings rather than frequencies assume paramount significance in the studying of social life. There are increasingly sophisticated procedures to guide the interpretive acts of social researchers in reaching higher reliability and validity. This subject is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students, as the claims of qualitative researches have been gaining ground in the social sciences in recent years. The subject seeks to elaborate both qualitative techniques and the intellectual grounds on which they stand. Each topic extends the boundaries of methodological discourse in which the students are involved, at the same time providing examples and concrete experiences to assist students to develop research themes with imagination and skill. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: Year II standing in Sociology major, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject provides an introduction to the classical theorists of the sociological tradition by considering three central themes, namely, rationalization, religion and revolution in the modern world. The rationalization of society as an on-going process, the legacy of religious and metaphysical concerns, and the prospects of radical change are all important issues that affect individuals and society at large. This subject seeks to explicate the roles played by these three factors in the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Freud. It also attempts to reconstruct the projects of these thinkers as the legacy of Enlightenment rationalism; they are then truly modernist projects.

**SOC 2220 Population Studies (3,2,1)**

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject introduces students to demographic concepts and theories in the analysis of population
phenomena. The emphasis is on developing an understanding of demographic structures and processes and their relationship with the social, economic and cultural context in both more developed and less developed countries.

**SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family** (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject is concerned with sociological approaches and theories about contemporary forms of marriage and the family. It examines different family structures and the interpersonal relationships within these. It is also concerned with the recent debates about the nature of gender socialization, dating and mate selection, parenthood, retirement and family crises such as divorce, death and bereavement, single-parent family and family violence.

**SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society** (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject enables students to critically evaluate various theoretical attempts to explain the nature and form of social change in China from the Republican era to the emergence of the Socialist Revolution and from the consolidation of the Socialist regime to the emergence of post-Socialist China. The subject examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society. It explores the tension between social forces at the macro level and social action at the individual level, which constitutes the dynamics of social change in China.

**SOC 2250 Traditional Chinese Society** (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Year II standing

This subject aims to provide an understanding of traditional Chinese society and culture by investigating the nature of Chinese society from the Qing to the Republican eras. It does this by (1) focusing on such themes as family and kinship, political organization and power, social mobility, education, and economic and social differentiation, and (2) exploring the effects of traditional ideologies on these themes, and on the society on the eve of the Revolution.

**SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change** (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject introduces contemporary theories concerned with social change, structural differentiation and development. The subject examines the economic, political and social processes involved in societal change and considers *inter alia* the significance of capitalist and socialist modes of production. It explores the tension between treating development as a matter of economic growth and the need to see development as involved with environmental issues and an improvement in the quality of life. Students are at different points in the semester invited to consider the relationship between social position, political power and policy making. Detailed studies are made of two selected Southeast Asian societies (mainland China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand).

**SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry** (3,2,1)

Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
Sociology
This subject introduces alternative theoretical paradigms in the study of work and industry. It examines the interplay between culture and political economy in shaping the conditions of work. This subject helps students to be sensitive to the issues of work and industry in Hong Kong and China.

SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject introduces contemporary approaches to the study of social stratification and mobility. The subject examines how life-chances are available to differently situated social groups as a result of economic, cultural and political processes. It discusses, on one hand, both how institutional arrangements structure the rights and privileges of different groups, and on the other, how social practices alter these structures as active moments of the stratifying processes. The subject seeks to sensitize students to the normative concerns underlying stratification and mobility studies, and makes accessible to them techniques developed to assess the empirical claims of different theories.

SOC 2640 Political Sociology (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
The core of this subject is to introduce students to the complicated relationships between politics and society by referring to the Western and Chinese classics for an understanding the emergence of politics, government, and state in the ancient Chinese and Western society. The subject then studies the role of national constitutions in the formation of modern society, with special reference to political institutions, political organization and political process. Finally, the subject concerns itself with the role of politics in social change by focusing upon modernization, social engineering and future development.

SOC 2680 Sociology of Health and Illness (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
Medical teaching has traditionally relied heavily upon a biological model of illness, whereas this subject places the promotion of health and the prevention and management of disease in a social context, with emphasis upon Chinese communities. It is concerned with understanding individuals as persons, with their own beliefs, social networks and social roles. The subject demonstrates how clinical and social aspects of the medical task are closely interrelated and influence patient care and clinical and medical outcomes. The subject aims to develop a critical approach to medical care and to give students the ability to assess competing explanations of sickness and well-being. It equips students with conceptual tools that can be applied in a variety of clinical and health service contexts.

SOC 2690 Understanding Chinese Society in (3,2,1) Hong Kong and the Mainland
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The subject addresses the manner in which traditional and modern values are interwoven in the fabric of Chinese society. It explores patterns of social organization including issues relating to family, gender, kinship, community association and citizenship. It also examines evidence of continuity and change in cultural traditions and the problems of evaluating the costs and benefits of cultural transformation. The subject then moves to pose questions about the nature of Chinese identity and the modern meaning of being Chinese in a variety of different societal contexts. This subject will be taught entirely in English.
SOC 2710 Survey Research and Data Analysis (3,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The problems of "when to survey" and "how to survey" are faced by students from many disciplines. This subject seeks to set survey research within the broader context of social research. Students learn about the benefits and limitations of survey research so that they can appreciate what sorts of problems are best studied in this way and what problems require alternative methods. Students are taught the importance of research design and of sampling and of the steps necessary to be able to generalize about a given population from a representative sample. They will also be involved in a step by step exploration of how to conduct a survey. This will involve consideration of the nature of concepts and the problems in operationalizing these, as well as the techniques of questionnaire construction (for mail, telephone and face-to-face situations). Special attention will be given to the use of computer-aided telephone techniques, including the use of CATI to conduct telephone surveys. The nature of social measurement and the processes of data analysis will be explored, including the use of SPSS/Win to analyse data. Finally, attention will be given to different types of research reports and to the way in which empirical findings should be reported.

SOC 3150 Sociological Theory II: (3,2,1)
Contemporary Approaches
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This subject is concerned with various theoretical perspectives for analysing contemporary social life. The subject both builds upon and challenges the theoretical legacy of classical sociological thinkers examined in SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory and demonstrates how this legacy is reflected and reconstructed in contemporary sociology. The subject is structured around the framework of the lifeworld and charts the development of the concept in different traditions such as phenomenology, Marxism, Critical Theory, and post-structuralism. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 3581-2 Honours Project (3,*,*
Prerequisite: Year III standing in B.SocSc (Hons) in China Studies Sociology Option
The purpose of the Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent sociological research on topics related to China. The student is required to complete the actual process of conducting independent research, with the aim of producing an academic paper. Upon completion, the student should have learned how to conduct a proper sociological investigation. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*
Prerequisite: Year III standing in B.SocSc (Hons) in Sociology
A required project for all B.SocSc (Hons) Sociology students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are expected to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Projects. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well argued and documented report. This project is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 3680 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites' writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The subject will focus upon the previous thinkers' ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an ideal society as reflected in the classics. The subject will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China's neighbours, with special references to its impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the subject will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.

SOC 3710 Demographic Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 3790 Population of China

The contents of the subject include: the fundamentals of demographic analysis; the meanings and properties of different measures of demographic processes (mortality, fertility, migration, marriage and divorce, etc.); the ideas behind model life tables and demographic models and their applications; and, finally, the technical aspects of population estimation and projection. In addition, several demographic computer programmes will be introduced in the subject and will be made available to the students to help them understand the applications of the various techniques in demographic analysis.

SOC 3760 Sex, Gender and Society (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject examines the concepts of sex and gender as these are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the subject proceeds to examine theories of gender formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, sexual violence and harassment and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with certain issues in the study of sex and gender (such as the use of sexuality in advertising, and the place of sex in the postmodern world).

SOC 3770 Ideologies and Social Movements(3,2,1)
Prerequisite:POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China, or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility, or SOC 2640 Political Sociology

Social movements may be conceived of as public spaces, as moments of collective creation that provide societies with ideas, identities and ideals. Conversely, they may be seen as forms of cognitive praxis which are shaped by internal political processes, being expressions of shifts in the consciousness of their actors in historically situated political and cultural contexts. It is anticipated that in studying this subject students will gain an appreciation both of the mechanisms and meanings of the coming-into-being of social movements and of the characteristics of the development and change in focus and form of these movements. The subject will attempt to examine social movements which have developed in Hong Kong and China in the light of wider world events.

SOC 3780 Human Management and (3,2,1)
Organizational Analysis
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory, or SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility
This subject is designed to facilitate students' understanding of current issues in organizational studies. By so doing, it enhances the sensitivity of students towards the variety of organizational forms and the dynamics of organizational activity across cultures. The subject explores the methodological issues behind selected organizational research and prepares the students to study organizational contradictions in everyday life. By sensitizing students toward different forms of human relatedness, the subject will hopefully equip them to better appreciate the importance of occupational communities and the meaning of "genuine management".

SOC 3790 Population of China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This subject provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

SOC 3810 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This subject combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

SOC 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This subject focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 3860 Women in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This subject aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.
SOC 3870  Careers and Life Courses  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This subject introduces students to the multi-disciplinary studies of careers and life courses. It reviews studies on life histories and life course patterns, identifies the basic premises of the life course paradigms, and examines the different approaches adopted in the studies of life courses. The implications of a focus on life courses will be discussed through an examination of the uses of a life course perspective in the following areas: sociology of age, families and social change, careers at work, and social stratification and mobility.

SOC 3880  Globalization and Development (3,2,1)
Studies
Prerequisite: SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This subject is designed to advance the study of issues in globalization and development on the foundation of SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change. The subject is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of globalization, development interventions, international social movements, and new global alternatives. More emphasis is placed on the study of different social groups in various localities of the world in encountering the global forces and development interventions, or in short, on the study of localization processes. Furthermore, this subject will take the students to critically reflect on the emerging alternative perspectives and action programmes in rethinking globalization and development. The subject enables students to participate actively to select global or development issues of their concern, and to critically develop their conceptualizations and perspectives.

SOC 3960  Selected Topics in Contemporary (3,2,1)
Sociology I
SOC 3970  Selected Topics in Contemporary (3,2,1)
Sociology II
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These subjects are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in sociology. They will involve a range of optional subjects complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These subjects are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

SOC 3980  Selected Topics in the Sociology of (3,2,1)
China I
SOC 3990  Selected Topics in the Sociology of (3,2,1)
China II
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
These subjects are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional subjects complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the option. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These subjects are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

SOC 4010  Theory, Methodology and Practice (3,*,*)
in Sociology
This subject introduces students to sociological traditions related to theory, method and practice. It places emphasis upon topics such as social network analysis, multi-level analysis, future trend analysis, life course approaches, ethnography, oral history and visual sociology. The subject consists of a number of modules which may be taught by one or more staff.

**SOC 4020 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Sociological Issues**

This subject will involve a semester's guided study in an area apposite to the major research interest of the student. This may include for example such areas as "Feminism and Work", "The Culture of Poverty", "Occupational Identity and Life Course Experience" and "Gender, Media and Modernity". Students will be expected to read widely and discuss the differing contributions of leading scholars in the selected fields. They will be required to identify the theoretical paradigms used and the methodological implications of these, to develop an annotated bibliography, and to make regular written and oral presentations of their work.

**SOC 4510 Social Networks in the Contemporary Chinese Society**

This subject will apply the basic concepts and theories of social network analysis in a thorough analysis of the patterns of interpersonal relationships in contemporary mainland Chinese society. In particular, this subject will compare personal networks in contemporary China with those in other Chinese societies and in Western societies in order to explain how the patterns of interpersonal relationships in China are affected by the characteristics of the Chinese culture and by the characteristics of the political and economic systems in China.

**SOC 4520 Material and Popular Culture, Art, and Society in Contemporary China**

This subject will explore various social and cultural issues in the sociological study of arts, crafts, material and popular culture. Beginning with current theories on the meaning of material culture and its value to social science, it considers the training of craftspeople, the process of learning to craft, and the challenges faced by craft-based industries. It then discusses how studies of material culture contribute to understanding such social and cultural issues as self presentation, personal image and ethnicity. The subject ends with discussion of issues relevant to current art-centred debates: art and politics, ownership, authenticity, repatriation, and the increasingly contentious role of museums. Examples and case studies will draw heavily on Chinese contexts.

**SOC 4530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Social Issues in China**

This subject involves a guided study of selected contemporary issue(s) in China, which are of academic interests to students and meet the expertise of our teaching staff. The content of the subject will vary from semester to semester, and will be decided jointly by both the students and instructor(s), who specialize in the selected area(s). The research areas in which our teaching staff specialize include issues related to gender, population, family and modernization. Students are expected to read widely and discuss the different contributions of leading scholars in the selected area(s).
SOSC 4010-40 Graduate Research Seminar I  V(1,*,*).
The seminar series will be offered on faculty basis to broaden the research perspectives of students. There will be seven seminars organized per semester. Each department in the faculty will be responsible for running and designing one seminar in each semester. This will be a two-hour seminar held in the evening. Students are required to obtain 70 per cent attendance in order to get one unit. Students are required to take three units during their study period. The seminars will be designed on a two-year cycle, i.e. four units in two years.

SOSC 4510 Project (3,*,*).
The subject aims to offer an opportunity to students' competence in exploring in depth an aspect of contemporary China. Students are required to discuss with their project supervisors about the topic and research methodologies, and to meet them regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 1001-2</td>
<td>Integrative Tutorial I</td>
<td>(0,0,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 2001-2</td>
<td>Integrative Tutorial II</td>
<td>(0,0,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 3001-2</td>
<td>Integrative Tutorial III</td>
<td>(0,0,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrative tutorials aim to develop students' academic and professional competence by helping them to assimilate knowledge gained through a wide range of related subjects. It provides the opportunity for students to discuss, digest, and integrate what they have learned in a small group setting. Tutorials run through the three years of the programme and will be led by staff members of the Department of Social Work.

SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society (3,3,0)
This subject aims to enable students to understand the emergence of social welfare and social work in Western as well as Hong Kong societies. The basic elements of social work, including its philosophical foundations, values and knowledge base, will be introduced. Students will have a basic understanding of the nature and practice of social work in different local settings, with discussion about some controversial issues in current social work practice in Hong Kong. Field trips and visits to welfare agencies may be required.

SOWK 1140 Social Work Research I (2,2,0)
Prerequisites: COMP 1140 IT Portfolio, SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOWK 1150 Social Work Intervention and Processes
The main objective of this subject is to understand the basic principles and limitations of scientific and social inquiry in building knowledge and wisdom in social work practice. Various research methods will be examined with reference to several quality research studies. Students will learn to design a small-scale study and write up a quality research proposal.

SOWK 1220 Human Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This subject aims to enable students to: (1) understand the changes in human behaviour as the result of
biological, psychological and socio-cultural factors across the span; (2) gain knowledge of key development stages and their associated issues, conflicts and tasks; (3) examine the theories of human development and their implications for social work practice in the local context; and (4) understand personality development and functioning through all the phases of life cycle. The developmental problems and adjustment difficulties in different life stages will be introduced, with particular reference to social work practice. Students will also develop self-understanding and growth in light of theories of human development.

**SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice (3,2,2)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society
This subject aims to facilitate students' self-understanding and awareness of own behaviour and attitude related to the role of a social worker. It helps students to reflect on values and identify value conflict, if any, in the application of the Hong Kong Social Work Code of Ethics to practice. Students will also be equipped with basic knowledge and skills of interpersonal relationships, interviewing skills, community work skills and presentation and recording skills.

**SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes (2,2,0)**
Co-requisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society
An introduction to the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of social work theory and practice. Students will examine processes, skills, and generic knowledge common to social work practice in three modes of intervention, i.e. individual, group and community. A variety of structured exercises based on case, group and community studies will be used to develop students' practical and analytical skills.

A skills laboratory will run concurrently, in which students will be given the opportunity to develop the basic skills and knowledge of communication and experience the application of skills in experimental exercises. Self-awareness of one's own behaviour, attitudes, understanding, and acceptance of the behaviour of others is a major focus of this section.

**SOWK 2110 Law and Society (2,2,0)**
This subject provides a general understanding of the nature and function of law in society. The philosophy, structure and administration of the Hong Kong legal machinery will be studied. Specific ordinances will be examined and the implication for social work practice highlighted.

**SOWK 2120 Human Behaviour and Diversity (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1220 Human Development or consent of the Department
This subject aims to: (1) provide students with a multi-dimensional framework for assessing human behaviour and functioning; (2) help students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities relating to human behaviour; (3) help students to understand the theoretical, conceptual and empirical foundations of human behaviour from a diversity perspective; (4) help students to understand the dynamics of oppression, discrimination and privilege; and (5) provide students with an introduction to the realities of practice with diverse population in the local context.

**SOWK 2130 Social Dimensions of Health (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology or consent of the Department
The objectives of this subject are: (1) to provide students with a framework for understanding the social dimensions of well-being, health, illness and disability; (2) to enable students to appreciate the significance of the "health-and-illness" dimension of human life and its implications for human behaviour, professional intervention and the social environment; and (3) to equip students with conceptual tools to understand health problems and health actions.

**SOWK 2140 Social Work Research II (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1140 Social Work Research I
The main objective of this subject is to build on the foundation of SOWK 1140 Social Work Research I and to develop sensitive and critical thinking on research objectives and methodologies by conducting a small-scale social work study in a collective manner. Students will learn the theories and skills in conducting inquiry and reflect on the process of the real world research.

**SOWK 2150 Field Practice I (10,0,16)**
Prerequisite: Year II Social Work students
The basic objectives of field practice are to help students to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice skills, to acquire the value and identity of the professionals, and to prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Through field placement, students are expected to develop self-awareness and the ability to integrate knowledge with practice and to sharpen their diagnostic and interventive skills for application to a broad range of social work roles in working with individuals, families, groups, and communities.

**SOWK 2211-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Individual) (2,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social case work. Problems and issues in the application of case work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2221-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Group) (2,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work. Problems and issues in the application of group work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2231-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Community Development) (2,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of community development. Problems and issues in the application of community development will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2251-2 Social Policy (2,2,0)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This two-semester subject aims at developing students' critical understanding of social policy, especially in the light of social justice in Hong Kong. The first semester will focus on the introduction and examination of concepts and theoretical approaches, as well as the frameworks for social policy analysis. In the second semester, students will be encouraged to utilize the concepts and framework learned in the first semester to analyse critically selected social policies in Hong Kong. The roles of social workers in policy evaluation, planning and effecting changes will be studied.

**SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II (5,0,16)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students
This is the second supervised field practice in the course of study. It usually requires two days per week and takes place during the third year of the course.

**SOWK 3240 Social Welfare in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society or consent of the Department
The objectives of this subject are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, to explore the current welfare issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare operation and training of welfare workers.

**SOWK 3320 Administration in Human Service Organizations (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 2251-2 Social Policy or consent of the Department
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

**SOWK 3520 Social Work with Families (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes or consent of the Department
This subject builds on the foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical skills for working with families as provided in earlier theory and skill subjects. The students will examine the development stages of families and problems they may encounter. The role of social workers in family services will be examined and family policies and services will be analysed with particular reference to the local context.

**SOWK 3591-2 Social Work Honours Project (2,0,4)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 1140 Social Work Research I, SOWK 2140 Social Work Research II and SOWK 2150 Field Practice I
Co-requisite: SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II
The objectives of the Honours Project are to provide an opportunity for students to work independently on an area within their discipline, to demonstrate originality, creativity, analytical power and problem-solving capacity, and to apply their knowledge and fieldwork experiences to a specific area in the field of social work.

**SOWK 3610 Social Work with the Elderly (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.

**SOWK 3630 Social Work with Youth (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
In the first semester, students will review selected theoretical frameworks for analysing the needs and problems of youth in Hong Kong, examine existing youth policy and services and evaluate their effectiveness to meet these needs. Students will also explore the current state of social work theory relating to intervention with youth and evaluate its appropriateness for application and development in Hong Kong. In the second semester, study will focus on one or more youth work services, examining in depth specific working approaches and evaluating the effectiveness of the service delivery systems in meeting the needs of the target groups.

**SOWK 3640 Social Work with the Mentally Disordered (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject is designed to provide students with an understanding of a range of theories on the scope and causes of mental illness. Different approaches of working with the mentally disordered and their families will be discussed. Existing local policies and legislation pertaining to mental illness will be critically examined. Methods of assessment, intervention and prevention, especially from a social work perspective, will also be explored.

**SOWK 3650 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject aims to enable students to: (1) examine the social process and social structure that contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society; (2) critically appreciate different theoretical explanation of social disadvantages; (3) develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation; and (4) develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially disadvantaged groups.

**SOWK 3910 Special Topics in Social Work (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Social Work. It will involve a range of optional subjectives complementary to those ordinarily offered as core subjects of the Social Work major. Normally no more than one such topic will be offered in any given semester.

**SOWK 4010 Social Work in a Changing Social Context (3,3,0)**
This subject explores the changing social, political and economic context of Hong Kong society and
examines their relationship with social welfare and social work. It aims at developing students ability to reflect on the current philosophical as well as value base for social work practice in Hong Kong with particular insights into the constraints they create for policy and practice.

SOWK 4020 Social Analysis and Service Planning (3,3,0)
This subject examines different models of social policy analysis and critically evaluates how these models enable social workers to effect policy changes. It also critically examines the role of the government/state as well as other organizations in social policy development in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4030 Critical Management Practice (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to appraise the policy and organizational context of human service organizations and management and to explore major theories and perspectives on organizational analysis and management practice. Students will be able to develop creative and appropriate responses to organizational and management situations in relation to different social work settings.

SOWK 4040 Research and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing sensitivity and ability in conducting research both in frontline and at management level with the particular aim at improving services and effecting change. It also develops students' ability to use research strategically in practice situations and in various organizational context.

SOWK 4110 Mental Health, Mental Disorder and Social Work (3,3,0)
This subject critically examines current theories in working with people and their families facing psychiatric disabilities and provides opportunities to build on existing social work experiences in order to develop a more integrated model for practice. Students will be enabled to understand the current development and research in mental health and to examine their implications for social work practice in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4120 Child and Adolescent Mental Health (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to deepen knowledge and skills required to work with children and adolescents with mental health problems in a variety of settings in Hong Kong. It emphasizes the ability to apply interventive modalities in working with children and adolescents and their parents with mental health problems, particularly in behaviour and emotional problems and substance abuse.

SOWK 4130 Youth and Social Theory (3,3,0)
This subject critically examines theories of youth culture and juvenile delinquency and explores the marginalization, oppression and discrimination of youth with respect to the social context. Students will have the ability to develop critical thinking of the theoretical and ideological underpinnings of different concepts of youth, and will have the ability to assess the social difference of young people with respect to their choices and constraints.

SOWK 4140 Youth and Social Work Practice (3,3,0)
This subject aims at examining and evaluating major approaches to youth work with a view to promoting positive changes. Major theories and perspectives as well as the policy and organizational context of youth work will be critically examined. Students will have the ability to appreciate and develop
anti-oppressive and anti-discriminatory youth work practice in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4151-2  Dissertation (3,0,1)
The dissertation provides opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project of either literature or empirical based relevant to their own specialism. Students may focus on a specific area such as a selected service target, application of a practice theory, exploration of a topic or issue, management practice or service policy. The dissertation topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. Students start their work on dissertation in the form of group seminars in the summer term of Year I and extend through Year II of the course.

SOWK 4160 中醫與心理健康的實踐 (3,3,0)
Chinese Medicine and Holistic Practice in Mental Health
此課程介紹中醫心理學及中醫與心理健康的知識和實踐方法，加強社會工作本土化的實踐，協助同學明白中醫對預防治療精神病及促進心理健康的理念及方法，並探討社工在中醫系統的角色及功能。
This subject introduces the concepts, principles and philosophies of Chinese medicine and holistic practice in mental health, particularly in relation to social work in the Chinese context. This subject also helps students to understand treatment and prevention of mental illness and promotion of mental health from a perspective of holistic practice in Chinese medicine. The roles and functions of social work and their interventions in the Chinese medicine system with particular reference to the multidisciplinary collaboration will be explored.

SOWK 4170 Youth at the Margins: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This subject discusses and examines various theoretical and practice approaches in understanding and working with young people who are regarded as "marginal" in legal, social and cultural senses. The social construction and the social disadvantages of marginality will be critically discussed, and the social problems and needs of young people at the margin will be explored. Existing practices in various settings such as probation and correction, police supervision and police-social work collaboration, social work with marginal youth in integrative teams and outreach settings will be discussed at depth, and the new working approaches such as adventure-based counselling, narrative and discursive practice, empowerment and structural youth work will be introduced. Students will also be encouraged to look at practice needs for other kinds of marginality such as that of the disabled and the new arrivals.

SOWK 4180 Integrative Practice in Youth Work (3,3,0)
Youth work is characterized as a continuum of care and practice provided to and used by a diversity of youth groups. Youth workers need to develop a critical understanding of the ideological and socio-political underpinnings of various models of integrative practice, and the social working of integrative practice both on service provision and consumption levels. The focus of the subject is placed on examining and exploring the theoretical perspectives, mechanisms, dynamics and complexity of integrative practice in youth work both within the social work discipline and across a variety of professional and service settings.

SOWK 4190 Social Work Practice in Mental Health Settings (3,3,0)
This subject is to enable students to have an in-depth understanding of social work practices in different
mental health settings and to equip students with basic assessment skills in working with people with mental health problems and other vulnerable clients in crisis situations. It will also help students to apply specific social work practices in working with different client groups (including cognitive behavioural therapy for patients, anti-oppressive practice, empowerment for carer, psychoeducation, etc.).

STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics
This subject deals with the statistical methods and theory. The emphasis is on what, how, when and why certain statistical methods can and cannot be applied. Topics include exploratory data analysis, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, nonparametric methods and probability theory. Students are required to solve a variety of problems by using statistical packages such as SAS and MINITAB.

STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics (3,3,0)
Statistical concepts and ideas are often obscured by tedious computation. With the advent of information technology, most of the statistical computation can be carried out easily. By using a friendly software, such as SAS, SPSS or JMP, as a computational aid, students will learn how to organize and analyse data with the guidance of statistical concepts and methods. This subject is not open to Mathematical Science majors or to students who have taken and passed BUS 1160 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I.

STAT 2110 Regression Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II and MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I
This subject provides a thorough treatment of modern regression analysis. Emphasis is placed on the application of regression to real data and the use of computer packages such as MINITAB and SAS.

STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
As quantified information, data come in different forms. In contrast with continuous measurements, categorical data arise from qualitative response variables. Typical examples are cross-classified tables of frequencies and lists of frequencies grouped against certain conditions. Statistical methods for analysing these data will be introduced in the subject. Using some software such as SAS, SPSS, or MATLAB, students will learn to carry out analyses of real examples and to write reports on the findings.

STAT 2810 Design and Analysis of Experiments (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II and STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject stresses the theory and applications of experimental designs. Various kinds of experimental designs will be introduced. Statistical analysis and model identification are taught by using a number of real-life examples.

STAT 3710 Multivariate Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject provides an understanding of modern multivariate techniques which are useful for analysing
both designed experiments and observational studies. Real data in social, life, and natural sciences are analysed using statistical packages such as SAS.

**STAT 3810 Survey Sampling (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis
Sample survey is a popular means for gauging opinions and views of a target population. It is widely used in many areas including behavioural sciences, biomedical sciences, social research, marketing research, financial and business services, public opinions on government policies, etc. However, improperly conducted surveys or inappropriate analyses of the results could lead to seriously wrong conclusions. This subject equips students with a sound understanding of the survey operation, sampling method, questionnaire design and analysis of results.

**STAT 3820 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: BUS 1150 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1160 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities and insurance, net annual premiums and net level premium reserves.

**STAT 3830 Times Series and Forecasting (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject provides students with sophisticated statistical techniques and models for analysing time series data. Using statistical software SAS/ETS as computational aid, students will learn to use the models for analysis and forecasting.

**STAT 3840 Survival Analysis (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis
Survival data are data for which the outcome of interest is the time from an originating point to some sort of event. The analysis of this type of data requires special techniques since, for some observations, the actual time to event is not observed. Survival data arise most frequently in biomedical studies with outcomes such as time to death or time to disease recurrence, but are also seen in business, and industrial applications. This subject will provide students with a sound understanding of the techniques of survival analysis with an emphasis on data analysis and computing.

**STAT 4010 Modern Experimental Designs (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis or consent of instructor
This subject serves postgraduate students from different disciplines. The theory and method of experimental design will be introduced. Applications of the methods to students' research are emphasized.

**STAT 4020 Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SCI 3210 Simulation or consent of instructor
Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods are valuable tools for solving multidimensional integration, optimization, and other problems. This subject covers the generation of (pseudo-) random numbers and quasi-random numbers. Theoretical and practical aspects of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods for different classes of problems are also explained.

STAT 4030 Advanced Topics in Statistics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This subject exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in statistics. Topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

STAT 4040 Generalized Multivariate Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and MATH 1121-2 Linear Algebra I & II or equivalent
This subject provides a comprehensive theory and methods of modern multivariate analysis in non-normal population and in large number of variables. The subject stresses the theory of elliptical distributions also.

TRAN1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods (3,3,0)
An introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Translation samples will be examined to enable students to analyse and develop translation strategies through practical exercises. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN1141-2 Practical Translation: English into Chinese/Chinese into English (3,3,0)
This subject aims to (1) arouse students' awareness of differences between Chinese and English, (2) develop students' ability to translate, and (3) develop students' ability to analyse and discuss translating problems and difficulties. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN1150 Translation Knowledge (3): Contrastive Language Studies: English and Chinese (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to appreciate language differences, especially between English and Chinese. Students will be equipped with the ability to provide critical analysis of English versus Chinese differences and similarities, and be trained to approach translation problems from various angles of contrastive language structure and use. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN1160 Translation Knowledge (2): Research Methods for Translation Studies (3,3,0)
This subject provides elementary training for students to understand the methodologies commonly employed in the studies of translation. Students will also learn how to design, conduct research and report research findings. They will be introduced to the use of various rhetorical structures for different research papers. Students, therefore, will be equipped with both the content knowledge regarding research methods pertinent to translation studies and also the linguistic tools to express themselves in a scholarly manner. This subject is open to Translation majors only.
TRAN 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation (3,3,0)
An introduction to the principles and techniques of translation from English to Chinese and Chinese to English, concentrating on written texts. This subject is open to non-Translation majors.

TRAN 2130 Translation Workshop (3,3,0)
This subject aims to develop students’ translation competence; to enable students to understand, analyse and discuss the various kinds of problems encountered in the process of translation; and to improve students’ translating skills, under the guidance of their teacher, by handling texts of some length, by commission whenever possible, and by editing as well as revising the products. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2140 Interpreting I (3,*,*)
This is a beginners’ orientation subject in interpreting for Translation students. They will familiarize themselves with the principles and techniques, as well as the demands of interpreting. Training in public speaking, techniques in expressing oneself orally, and note taking for interpreting will be emphasized. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2160 Translation Seminar I (3,3,0)
This is a continuation of TRAN 2130 Translation Workshop. Students are expected to work more independently, and to comment critically on each other's work. There is a heavier emphasis on the theoretical elements. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2170 Interpreting II (3,*,*)
This subject provides elementary training for students who have demonstrated an aptitude for interpreting. Apart from regular drills and demonstrations, there are lectures on some professional aspects of interpreting. The emphasis is on competence in consecutive interpreting between English and Cantonese. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2180 English for Translators (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to further improve students' level of English to enable them to become highly sensitive users of the language. They will be taught the necessary aspects of the grammatical system and the cultural and stylistic features for effective communication. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2210 Translation Knowledge (7): Professional Studies (3,3,0)
The subject provides students with the knowledge and skills they need to function as professionals in the field of translating. They will familiarize themselves with the accepted practices and rules of the market through discussion and practical sessions. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 2220 Translation Knowledge (5): Linguistics for Translators (3,3,0)
This subject provides an introduction to the linguistic sciences in order to familiarize translation learners with the philosophy, methodology, terminology of the discipline of translation. Emphasis is put on those
aspects of language students that are closely related to translating. Students examine translation problems from an analytical linguistic point of view. Examples from both English and Chinese are used for illustration. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN2230 Translation Knowledge (6): (3,3,0)
Style, Communication and Interpretation
This subject familiarizes students with the basic knowledge provided by semiotics, stylistics, and language philosophy relevant to the interpretation of texts, so that students can understand the problems of translating from a broad perspective, and become sensitive to the whole complex process involved in a communicative event. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN2240 Translation Knowledge (4): (3,3,0)
Cultural Studies
This subject introduces students to the cultural turn in translation studies by focusing on the relation between culture and translation, specifically on the role culture plays in interlingual communication, as well as the related problems in the translating process. Examples of gaps, differences and barriers between the Chinese and English cultures will be used to facilitate discussion. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3160 Translation Seminar II (3,3,0)
This is a continuation of TRAN 2130 Translation Workshop. Students are expected to work more independently, and to comment critically on each other's work. There is a heavier emphasis on the theoretical elements. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3170 Translation Assignments (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to become acquainted with the requirements and practices of professional translating by engaging in assignments for real or projected clients. Students are divided into small groups to take up various translating and related jobs, commissioned ones with remunerations as far as possible, complete with orders and deadlines under the close supervision of the instructor. They also have the opportunity to solicit jobs, to meet clients to clarify background and negotiate rates, and to participate in post-production reviews with their clients. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3180 Interpreting III (3,*,*)
This is a continuation of Interpreting II. Students receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting competence, and reflect on the problems in professional interpreting through the study and discussion of selected texts on the topic. Some training in simultaneous interpreting will be provided for those who have demonstrated aptitude in this activity. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3190 Interpreting IV (3,*,*)
This is a continuation of Interpreting III. Students receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting competence, and reflect on the problems in professional interpreting through the study and discussion of selected texts on the topic. Some training in simultaneous interpreting will be provided for those who have demonstrated aptitude in this activity. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3210 Translation Knowledge (9): (3,3,0)
Appreciation, Criticism and Evaluation
This subject aims to help students think critically about the issues involved in translation criticism, issues such as criteria of translation criticism, validity of established criteria, age-old conflicts between different sets of criteria, the impact of descriptive translation studies on translation criticism, etc. These issues will be examined with reference to a range of translated texts taken from different fields, e.g. technical, commercial and literary. The purpose is threefold: to help students develop a heightened critical awareness of what is involved in translation criticism; to sensitize them to problems of translation and hence to gain insight into problem-solving strategies; to help them address the question of whether different types of texts require different criteria of translation criticism and why. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3220 Translation Knowledge (8): (3,3,0)
Theories and Philosophies
This subject familiarizes students with the practitioners', critics' and theorists' views on the art and profession of translating, and the implications of these views for a career in intercultural communicating in tomorrow's world. Through a survey and comparison of translation studies past and present, students are encouraged to form their own holistic perception and apply it to the formulation of strategies in everyday translating practices. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3591-2 Honours Project (3,0,0)
This is a nine-to-ten-month project of research and translation. The aim is to produce a substantial piece of translation work under professional and academic guidance. The text to be translated will be either English to Chinese or Chinese to English, generally between 10,000 to 12,000 words/characters in the source language. Along with the translation, the student will submit an introductory essay which will give the rationale for the selection of text for translation, provide an analysis of the source text, discuss the problems encountered during the process of translation, and the approaches and strategies used for handling these problems. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN 3630 Legal and Government Document Translation
This subject focuses on the translation of legal and government documents in the linguistic context of Hong Kong. It aims at developing students' ability to analyse and translate legal and government documents by adopting the appropriate strategies and presenting in the acceptable genres. Authentic samples of legal texts (e.g. case laws, ordinances) and texts used in public administration (e.g. memos, minutes, press releases) will be used for discussion, analysis and translation tasks.

TRAN3650 Literary Translation (3,3,0)
Students are trained to translate both English and Chinese literary texts in different genres by authors in various periods. Different literary styles, textual and socio-cultural elements, etc. will be discussed. Comparisons of translated works will also be included to sharpen students' sensitivity towards, and awareness of, translation problems. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRAN3660 Media and Technological Translation
This subject focuses on two areas: (1) the translation of the various kinds of texts commonly used in the media, including news, broadcasting scripts, public relations literature, and advertising material; and (2)
the translation of a wide variety of texts commonly found in a modern technological society, in areas such as medicine, computer engineering, communication technology, environmental science, and genetic engineering. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

U.L. 1111-2 University Life (0.5,*,*)
This subject aims at: equipping students with the key and essential skills for University learning; building and consolidating a teaching and learning relationship through informal small group interactions between lecturers and students; inculcating the principles of mind-stretching learning and thinking in students from a broad and yet stimulating perspective; and promoting a sense of community and commitment to ethical principles. It consists of three elements: academic skills workshops for library skills, computing induction skills, educational development skills and life skills; mentoring sessions; and forums.